



---

Class No...355.31

[illegible]









# **THE STORY OF THE 1st. & 2nd. BATTALIONS, 41st. DOGRAS.**

---

**Volume I.**

---

**October 1900 to December 1923  
&  
October 1917 to March 1922.**

---

**Compiled from the Digest of Services & other sources**

**BY**

**Officers of the Regiment.**

---

*FOR PRIVATE CIRCULATION ONLY.*

---

**PRINTED BY  
THACKER & Co., LTD., PRINTERS,  
BOMBAY.**



### **DEDICATION.**

To the immortal memory of all ranks of the 41st Dogras, the 2nd Battalion 41st Dogras, and the 3rd and 10th Battalions 17th Dogra Regiment, who from whatever cause, have lost their lives in the Service of their King-Emperor.

## **SUMMARY.**

### **1st Battalion.**

Raised in 1900 as the 41st (Dogra) Regiment of Bengal Infantry. Became the 41st Dogra Infantry in 1901. Became the 41st Dogras in 1903. Became the 3rd Battalion, 17th Dogra Regiment in 1923.

### **2nd Battalion.**

Raised in 1917 as the 2nd Battalion, 41st Dogras. Became the 10th Battalion, 17th Dogra Regiment in 1922.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE.
CHAPTER I. A sketch of Dogra history.      ..      ..	1— 3
CHAPTER II. The raising of the Regiment. Service overseas.	4— 11
CHAPTER III. The Great War. France 1914 and 1915.    12—	24
La Bassée. Festubert. Givenchy.	
CHAPTER IV. Neuve Chapelle. Aubers. Departure from	25— 49
France.    ..      ..      ..      ..      ..      ..	
CHAPTER V. Egypt 1915. Tigris 1916. Sheikh Saad. 50—	85
The Wadi. Hanna. Dujailah. The Composite Dogra Battalion. Return to India.	
CHAPTER VI. Recruiting. Jhelum. The Malakand. Bannu. 86—	103
The Afghan War of 1919. Service overseas. Palestine. Aden. Somaliland. Return to India, Delhi. Reorganization and amalga- mation. The new title. The future.	
CHAPTER VII. The raising of the 2nd battalion. The	104—115
Afghan War of 1919. The Mahsud Campaign 1920. The Wana Column 1921. Jullundur. Duties in aid of the Civil Power. Reorganiza- tion and amalgamation. The new Title. The future.	



## •

## SKETCHES.

---

	PAGE.
Part of French Flanders to illustrate period 1914-1915.	46
Suez Canal .. .. .	54
Action of the Wadi 13-1-16 .. .. .	64
The Tigris front 1916 to illustrate the operations from Sheikh Saad to fall of Kut. .. .. .	84
Part of the N. W. Frontier of India .. .. .	90

---

## ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

Colonel E. T. Gastrell .. .. .	Frontispiece.
Allied Officers, China 1905 .. .. .	PAGE. 8
Allied Flag, China 1905 .. .. .	10
Lt. Col. C. W. Tribe C.M.G. .. .. .	12
L/Naik Lala V. C. .. .. .	68
Composite plate of Commanding officers. .. .. .	83
Composite plate of Subadars-Major. .. .. .	86
The old Colours. .. .. .	102
The Shahur Tangi .. .. .	109
A Dogra in Field Service order. .. .. .	110
The Shahur Tangi. .. .. .	114





## APPENDICES.

---

Names of British officers killed on Field Service.      ..	I
Names of Indian officers killed on Field Service. ..      ..	II
Summary of Casualties on Field Service.    ..      ..      ..	III
Succession roll of British officers, of the 1st Bn.      ..	IV
Succession roll of Indian officers    ,,    ,,    ,,      ..      ..	V
Succession roll of British officers and Subedars Major of the 2nd Bn.      ..      ..      ..      ..      ..      ..      ..	VI
Mentions in despatches      ..      ..      ..      ..      ..	VII
Rewards and decorations      ..      ..      ..      ..      ..	VIII





Colonel E. T. Gastrell.  
1900-1907.



## CHAPTER I.

### *A sketch of Dogra history.*

A complete account of that somewhat mysterious person, the Dogra, his history and traditions, is contained in the official Handbook on his race. At the same time the keynote of his record as a soldier would be difficult to understand clearly, without some short sketch of his ancestry and history.

In peace-time the Dogra evinces to those who know him, many admirable qualities but it must be admitted that many of these he shares with all the classes of which the Indian Army is composed. Unless one knows something of his story and tradition it is difficult to lay a finger on any one quality and say—"There is *the* Dogra characteristic."

It is natural, therefore, that his record in war should come as something of a surprise to the superficial observer, unaware as he must necessarily be of the solid rock of racial tradition on which the Dogra has built up his character as a soldier.

The Dogra is an orthodox, even a reactionary, Hindu by religion. He is descended from the Katoch branch of the Lunar race of Rajputs. Defeated by the Solar race of Rajputs in the Mahabharat, or Great War of B. C. 1200, he was driven, as a result of defeat, into the Jullundur district of the Punjab where as early as the seventeenth century of our era we find authentic records of a powerful Katoch Kingdom known as Trigarta.

Successive waves of invasion and conquest, starting with the Scythian and culminating in the Mahommedan, drove him from the plains of the Punjab to the hilly tracts of Jammu and Kangra. Here, sheltered from the main sweep of invasion by the hills, he, in common with his Solar kinsmen of Rajputana and Bandelkhand who were sheltered by the desert, resisted for many years every attempt at Islamic dominance.

It was not until the enlightened Akbar won his heart by a policy of conciliation and of religious tolerance, that he became a loyal and efficient feudatory of the Mogul Empire.

From 1556 to 1773 therefore, his story is one of military adventure under Mogul direction, mingled with the inter-clan adventures which form the background of the story of any highland race.

In 1773, the principal Dogra chieftain was Rajah Ranjit Dev of Jammu, a loyal feudatory of the Delhi Empire. His eldest son Brij Raj, quarrelled with his father over the succession and called in the aid of the Sukar Chakias, one of the Sikh confederacies hostile to the Mogul dominion. His father retorted by allying himself with the Bhangis, another of the Sikh confederacies. The

fact that he did so, instead of appealing to the Mogul is an eloquent comment on the weakness of the Empire at that time.

Jammu now became the battleground of the rival Sikh confederacies until the quarrel between Ranjit Dev and Brij Raj was patched up. Throughout this period various strong places in the Dogra country remained in the hands of the Mogul Empire, notably Kangra Fort in the Kangra district, to which we must now turn.

In 1774 Sansar Chand, chief of the Katoch clan laid siege to Kangra and, unable to take it himself, called to his help a third Sikh confederacy, the Kanhaiya Sikhs, under Jai Singh.

Kangra fell, but the Kanhaiya Sikhs refused to give it up to Sansar Chand, and took advantage of the position which its possession conferred on them, to attack their rivals the Sukar Chakia Sikhs in Jammu.

Mahan Singh, the leader of the Sukar Chakias called upon the embittered Sansar Chand for help, which he was only too ready to give, and at Batala, the Kanhaiya Sikhs were defeated and Kangra Fort fell into the hands of Sansar Chand Katoch.

The course of two centuries had proved that Akbar's successors were powerless to maintain their hold on Kangra in face of the growing Sikh power in the Punjab, and Kangra Fort is once more found in Katoch hands. Everything pointed to the chances of its remaining independent. Power has slipped from the hands of the Mogul. The Sikh confederacies were bitterly jealous one of the other, and were in no case to interfere effectively with Sansar Chand. Accordingly he was able, without opposition to consolidate his position in Kangra and Jammu. All might have been well had he rested content with his gains. Spurred by ambition, however, he invaded the Sikh district of Hoshiarpur and, being repulsed, tried in 1805 to overrun the Rajput state of Bilaspur. The Raja of Bilaspur, unable to resist alone, called upon the Gurkhas of Nepal for help. This help was given at the usual price, and in extremity, when the Kangra hills had been made a wilderness by the Gurkhas, Sansar Chand called upon the Sikhs for help. After ten years of campaigning the Sikhs and Sansar Chand defeated the Gurkhas and drove them back across the Sutlej.

The price exacted by Ranjit Singh, leader of the now united Sikh confederacies, was in effect the surrender of all Dogra pretensions to independence and in 1815, the various clan chiefs became the feudatories of the Sikh power. Sansar Chand's vaulting ambition, and lack of foresight, had resulted in the loss of all his gains. For all that, he was a gallant and able ruler, and the first of the Dogras to arrive within measurable reach of independence and of bringing about co-operation between the rival Rajput clans of the Kangra hills.

In the Sikh service, Dogras were not slow to avail themselves of opportunities for advancement. The most successful of these Rajput soldiers was Golab Singh, who served the Sikh power with ability and distinction, until it became clear that the Sikhs were doomed to fall before the inexorable march northwards of the British. Forced, as was always the case with the petty Rajput prince, to consider his unenviable position between the nether and the upper millstone, he succeeded in spite of his difficulties in preserving not only his own principality of Jammu, but of adding to it, by purchase, the country of Kashmir. In 1846, the British formally invested him with the title of Maharajah of Jammu and Kashmir.

In the Mutiny of 1857 Golab Singh threw in his lot with the British and consolidated his position, and that of his dynasty, under the aegis of the British.

Kangra District in the meantime, after many vicissitudes had become by the end of the year 1849 a tranquil British province. The Kangra rajahs were restored to their estates as jagirdars, and from that day to this have remained loyal feudatories of the Power which had supplanted the Sikh and the Mogul. From the foregoing sketch it will be seen that the Dogra throughout his chequered history had faithfully served the paramount power of the day once he had made submission to it. Only when it was patent to all the world that the paramount power was no longer able to continue its protection did he, driven by circumstances, seek other and more powerful aid. Fiercely proud of his ancient glories, it was natural that he should seize such opportunities as the troublous times of Sansar Chand afforded, to seek the aggrandisement of his clan.

The characteristics, therefore, that we should expect to find in him, are faithful service and loyalty to the power which offers him opportunities of honourable employment, and the usual soldier's chance of personal advancement. The following pages will show that time and the advance of civilization have in no way weakened the Dogra's conception of the code of honour of the soldier of fortune.

In 1846 a regiment of the Punjab Irregular Frontier Force, composed entirely of Dogras was raised at Kangra and two years later, true to their traditions, served well against their rebel fellow clansmen in Nurpur and Kangra.

In 1887 the 37th Dogras were raised and in 1891 the 38th Dogras. In addition to these two regiments there were, and are, Dogra squadrons and companies in many of the Punjab cavalry and infantry units.



## CHAPTER II.

### *The raising of the Regiment. Service overseas.*

**1900.** The Regiment was raised at Jullundur on the 12th October 1900. The original designation was "The 41st (Dogra) Regiment of Bengal Infantry," and it was ordered that it should have the same uniform as, and be linked with, the 37th and 38th Dogras, the composition being 8 Companies of Dogras from the Kangra District.

Recruitment was effected by the transfer of one company of Dogras from the 26th Punjab Infantry, and of details from the 37th and 38th Dogras. Other Punjab regiments enlisting Dogras also supplied details. In addition, the Government of India sanctioned the grant of four Jemadars' commissions to Dogra gentlemen of good family, each of whom was to bring forward 50 recruits.

The following Officers were appointed to the Regiment:—

Commandant, Major E. T. Gastrell, from the 19th Punjab Infantry.

2nd in Command, Major W. A. B. Dennys, from the 26th Punjab Infantry.

2nd Double Company Commander, Captain C. M. Eales, from the 2nd Punjab Infantry.

3rd Double Company Commander, Captain A. J. Caruana, from the 2nd Punjab Infantry.

4th Double Company Commander, Captain R. G. Macpherson, from the 19th Punjab Infantry.

Adjutant, Lieutenant C. A. R. Hutchinson, from the 3rd Sikh Infantry.

Quartermaster, Lieutenant R. P. W. Quin, from the 1st Punjab Infantry.

Double Company Officer, Lieutenant G. C. Garratt, from the 40th Pathans.

Double Company Officer, 2nd Lieutenant A. H. Watts, from the 37th Dogras.

Double Company Officer, 2nd Lieutenant J. E. Home, from the 15th Sikhs.

Double Company Officer, 2nd Lieutenant M. Eliot, from the 28th Punjab Infantry.

Officiating Medical Officer, Lieut. H. R. Macnee, I.M.S.

Medical Officer, Captain J. A. Black, I. M. S.

The following Dogra Officers were appointed:—

Subadar Major, Subadar Rae Singh, from the 4th Sikh Infantry,  
Subadar, Subadar Gopala, from the 24th Punjab Infantry.  
Subadar, Subadar Nihala, from the 26th Punjab Infantry.

Subadar, Subadar Khuni, from the 28th Punjab Infantry.  
 Subadar, Jemadar Sri Singh, from the 38th Dogras.  
 Subadar, Jemadar Laik Singh, from the 38th Dogras.  
 Subadar, Jemadar Ranjha, from the 31st Punjab Infantry.  
 Subadar, Jemadar Ami Chand, from the 26th Punjab Infantry.  
 Jemadar, Havildar Nihala, from the 38th Dogras.  
 Jemadar, Havildar Jhanda Singh, from the 28th Punjab Infantry.  
 Jemadar, Havildar Nihala, from the Q. O. Corps of Guides.  
 Jemadar, Havildar Diwan Singh, from the 4th Sikh Infantry.  
 Jemadars on probation, Mehar Singh, Sakat Singh, Kehar Singh,  
 Khushal Chand.

The original establishment of the Regiment was :—

- 1 Commandant.
- 4 Double Company Commanders.
- 6 Double Company Officers.
- 1 Medical Officer.
- 1 Subadar Major.
- 7 Subadars.
- 8 Jemadars.
- 60 Havildars.
- 40 Naiks.
- 16 Buglers.
- 800 Sepoys..

The full dress uniform consisted of a scarlet blouse, with yellow piping, a yellow *kamarband*, and a blue *safa* with crimson and yellow fringe. The full dress uniform for British Officers was scarlet, with yellow facings.

In September 1901 the official designation of the Regiment was altered to "41st Dogra Infantry" and the establishment was increased by one Double Company Officer.

**1902.** On the 19th February 1902, Colours were presented to the Regiment, in the presence of the Jullundur Garrison, by Sir Bindon Blood, Lieutenant General, Commanding the Forces, Punjab.

After presentation, Sir Bindon Blood addressed the Regiment as follows :—

"Colonel Gastrell, Officers, Native Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Men of the 41st Dogras.

I have the honour to-day, on behalf of His Imperial Majesty King Edward VII, Emperor of India, to present you with your first Colours, on the formation of the Regiment. And although the Regiment has only just been raised, so that you have not yet had time to complete the training and instruction necessary to enable you to take your place in the Army, yet

"I hand you these Colours in complete confidence, as I am"  
 "satisfied from what I have seen and know of you, that you will"  
 "do all that men can do to preserve them in honour. And I"  
 "trust that you may all serve long and prosperously with these"  
 "Colours, and that, if any of you sever your connection with"  
 "them before the end of your service, it may be on promotion"  
 "earned by your good work with them."

"In making this presentation the display and ceremony"  
 "usual on such occasions has had necessarily to be omitted, but"  
 "in consideration of this, I shall make a point of arranging a"  
 "visit next year to the Regiment, when I hope to see you troop"  
 "the Colours, with all the ancient ceremony. As far as I am"  
 "concerned I wish to say first, that I esteem it a great honour"  
 "to have been privileged to make this presentation, and secondly"  
 "I regard my having been so privileged as forming a special"  
 "link between the Regiment and myself. I hope you will always"  
 "bear this in mind, when you find that there is anything I can do"  
 "for any or all of you."

In conclusion, Colonel Gastrell, I wish you and the 41st Dogras every success and distinction possible."

During the early part of the year the Regiment was called on to furnish a detachment at Amritsar, and another smaller one at Ludhiana. The former consisted of about two companies, and amongst their duties was the safe-guarding of some Boer prisoners, confined in Fort Govindgarh.

In November a party, consisting of 1 Indian Officer, (Subadar Ranjha) and 20 rank and file proceeded to Somaliland for service with the Mounted Infantry Company there, and two Havildars started in December for the same place, to do duty with a Field Hospital.

**1903.** In June a further party of N. C. Os. and men proceeded to Somaliland to join the Mounted Infantry there, while Jamadar Nihala was attached to the 52nd Sikhs for duty. Many of these men saw active service at the action of Jidballi, and they all received the medal and clasp for East Africa, 1903-04. those present at the action at Jidballi receiving the appropriate clasp in addition. During the year the official designations of all Regiments in the Indian Army were altered, and in many cases the Regiments were re-numbered, as part of a scheme of re-organization for the Indian Army. The designation of the Regiment was changed to 41st Dogras.

**1904.** During the year 1904 orders were received to proceed to North China in the spring of 1905, and there to relieve the 30th Punjabis at Shan-Hai-Kwan and Tongshan. The majority of men were consequently allowed to proceed to their homes in

the autumn, on special over-seas furlough, the remainder getting the same concession in the spring of the following year.

**1905.** Owing to the orders for China, all ranks were ordered to rejoin at Jullundur, from leave and furlough, by 15th March. An advanced party under Lieut. W. E. Fleming, consisting of Subadar Laik Singh and 12 rank and file started in March to take over barracks. On the 5th April however, occurred the disastrous earthquake in the Kangra valley which altered all plans. Leave was at once granted to every man who could be spared. The damage done to the property of men in the Regiment alone was estimated to have exceeded a lac of rupees (about £7000). To such a poor community, the loss came as a terrible blow. The regular and unfailing remittances from the men in the ranks to their families proved quite insufficient to meet the abnormal demand, and the following special measures had to be taken.

Government at once sanctioned an advance of six months pay to all men affected. In addition an Earthquake Relief Fund was started by Lord Kitchener, the Commander-in-Chief in India, and from it was received, the sum of Rs. 10534/-, for distribution in the Regiment. The authorities also postponed the departure of the Regiment to China until June. Indeed they went further, for it was very properly considered whether it would not be advisable to send another, less hardly hit, regiment in their place. The matter was finally left for the men themselves to decide, and those detailed to go were asked individually to make their choice. Only two men out of the whole number elected to stay in India, and were justified in their decision by the facts of their respective cases,

The Regiment embarked on the Royal Indian Marine Troopship *Dufferin* at Bombay on the 14th June. Its strength was, 11 British Officers; 16 Indian Officers and 800 Rank and File.

On leaving Bombay a slight monsoon sea was encountered, and some of the men, the majority of whom had no previous experience of sea-travel, suffered severely from sea-sickness. From Singapore, the voyage was a good one.

Halts were made at Singapore and Hongkong, but only at the latter place were the men allowed to stretch their legs ashore. The Indian Officers were also taken up the Peak Railway, and over a British cruiser of the China Squadron lying in harbour.

After leaving Hongkong the *Dufferin* could only proceed by daylight. Danger to navigation had arisen in the China seas from mines which had broken loose from Port Arthur, where the Russians and Japanese were engaged in hostilities. One night was spent at Chefoo, and a halt for a few hours was made at Wei-Hai-Wei.

On arrival at the mouth of the Pei-Ho River, near Taku on the 4th July, the Regiment disembarked into lighters, and was towed ashore to Tongku, where the night was spent. It moved next day, by rail, to Tongshan and Shan-Hai-Kwan. The Headquarters, with some  $4\frac{1}{2}$  companies were at the latter place and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  companies at Tongshan. There was a small detachment at Chin-Wang-Tao, 11 miles off.

The accommodation at Tongshan was good, the quarters there having been built for troops, but at Shan-Hai-Kwan the men were housed in Chinese huts and *yamens*.

German, French, Italian, Russian, and Japanese troops were included in the garrison of the latter place. In Fort No. 1, at the sea end of the Great Wall of China, men of the 41st Dogras and Russian soldiers were in close proximity to one another, but throughout the whole of the time spent in North China the most cordial relations existed between the British and foreign troops, and there were no unpleasant incidents. This spoke well for the discipline of the Regiment.

The Regiment was concentrated for manoeuvres and battalion training near Shan-Hai-Kwan in October.

Owing to the intense cold in North China, free issues of rations, and warm clothing on a liberal scale, were issued to all Indian ranks. The temperature in winter was excessively low, recording 18 degrees below zero (F.) at Shan-Hai-Kwan. The sea was frozen for a distance of some 7 miles from land, and over it swept a bitter wind.

In spite of indifferent accommodation in native Chinese houses, the health of the men was good.

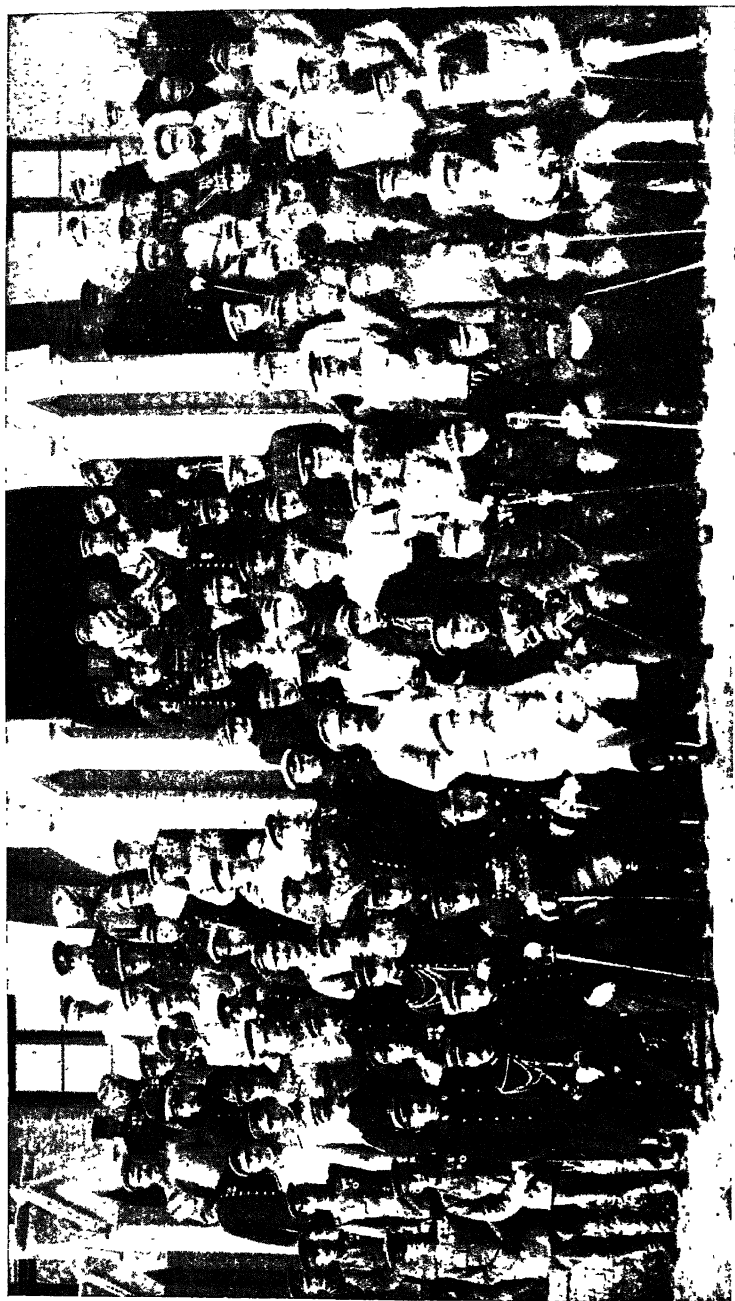
Two Maxim guns, one at each place, were issued and in addition to First Line transport, the Regiment was supplied with 64 serviceable Chinese ponies, making it an effective and self-contained fighting body. The men took keenly to Mounted Infantry work, a large number being put through a course of training.

**1906.** During the spring the German troops at Shan-Hai-Kwan were withdrawn, and were paid the customary honours by the Regiment when they marched out. The normal relief of the Tongshan garrison were carried out.

**1907.** Colonel E. T. Gastrell vacated command of the Regiment, on completing 7 years in that appointment, on the 18th October, and in his place Major F. J. H. Wynch was appointed Commandant. Colonel Gastrell published the following farewell order :—

“Colonel E. T. Gastrell relinquishes command of the 41st Dogras to-day, on completion of seven years’ command. No higher praise could he give the Regiment than by making this





Allied Officers. CHINA 1905.

"simple record of the fact that from the day the Regiment was"  
 "raised (exactly seven years ago) not one single instance of"  
 "serious crime has occurred in it."

"To the sepoys, first and foremost, belongs the credit for"  
 "this splendid record of good behaviour."

"Colonel Gastrell gives to each sepoy and Non-Com-"  
 "missioned Officer his heart-felt thanks for the good and faithful"  
 "service performed by them."

"To each British Officer, and to each Indian Officer, he"  
 "gives this assurance of his deep gratitude for their loyal and"  
 "valuable support. May the 41st Dogras always stand high on"  
 "the roll of honour of the Indian Army."

The Depot, which had been stationed at Jullundur, was moved to Cawnpore in December, preparatory to the return of the Regiment from service in the Far East. A Brass Band was started at the Depot on 1st February, 1908 in lieu of the Drums and Fifes previously kept up. Permission was obtained from The Welch Regiment to take their Regimental March "Ap Shenkin" into use as the March of the Regiment whose number, 41, was the same as that of the Welch Regiment. During the autumn the headquarters at Shan-Hai-Kwan were moved into the barracks, erected and vacated by the Germans. These were a great improvement on the accommodation previously occupied, and consisted for the most part of substantially built huts on the sea shore. The Officers' Mess was at the same time moved into a Chinese temple, also on the sea shore, previously occupied by German officers. These quarters were leased by the British from the Chinese Government.

An International Club was built at Shan-Hai-Kwan which officers of the various Powers joined, and the diversity of nationalities gave rise to many delicate situations. Such a subject as a flag for the Club offered possibilities of trouble which all wished to avoid. An idea was prevalent among the members that the Power represented by the largest number of troops should have the right to fly its national flag over the Club, but as co-operation had to be obtained at all costs, the danger of offending the minority was recognised. An Italian naval officer solved the difficulty by designing a flag which gave equal prominence and space to the colours of Great Britain, France, Italy, Japan, Russia, and Germany. This removed all tension.

On the evacuation of Shan-Hai-Kwan by the Allies, lots were cast for the flag which fell to the 41st Dogras and which reposes in the battalion mess.

**1908.** Early in January, a scheme was put on foot for altering the British garrison in North China. On 2nd January one of the two Double Companies at Tongshan was moved into Tientsin for



garrison duty, owing to the anticipated departure of the 47th Sikhs for India. The whole Regiment was also ordered to concentrate in Tientsin by the 13th. These orders were subsequently cancelled. The scheme included an increase in British troops from 4 companies to a full regiment, and a decrease of Indian Troops from two regiments to one. This scheme was completed, when the Regiment left in April. On the 8th April the detachment at Tientsin embarked in a coasting steamer, and proceeded down the Pei-Ho River to Tongku, where the remainder of the Regiment came on board. On the morning of the 9th April the whole were transferred to the Royal Indian Marine Troopship *Northbrook* lying off the bar, and sailed the same day.

At Hongkong, and on this occasion at Singapore also, the men were given an opportunity of going ashore. The weather throughout the voyage was good.

The Regiment arrived at Garden Reach, Calcutta, on the 1st May, disembarking on the same day at Kidderpore Docks. For the five succeeding days they were quartered with the 10th Jats at Alipore, commencing their journey to Cawnpore on the 5th May, and completing it on the 13th. Halts were made *en route* at Gaya, (where men were given leave to visit Benares) and Allahabad. These halts were specially sanctioned at the request of the men, who were keen to make pilgrimages to the storied Hindu shrines there.

Unfortunately, while the regiment was at Allahabad, cholera made its appearance. Before it could be stamped out there had been some 40 seizures and 14 deaths. The Medical Officer, Captain Needham, the Hospital Assistant, Ram Lal, and the sick attendants showed great devotion to duty. The next two years were uneventful.

**1910.** At the Coronation of H. I. M. King George V, in June, 1910

Subadar Ami Chand was chosen to accompany the selected party representing the Indian Army.

Major C. A. R. Hutchinson, Brigade Major, Assam Brigade, proceeded in September on the Abor Expedition as Staff Officer to the G. O. C., and Captain R. L. Bignell also accompanied the Expedition as Field Treasure Chest Officer.

On 1st November, the Regiment received orders to attend the Imperial Durbar. Leaving Cawnpore, with a strength of 750 Indian Ranks, it arrived at Delhi by rail on the 25th November, and formed part of the 3rd Composite Infantry Brigade under the command of Major General A. Wilson, C.B. The other Regiments in the Brigade were the 1st Bn. Highland Light Infantry, the 36th Sikhs and the 74th Punjabis. A fortnight was spent in preparation for the various ceremonies. The Regiment took part in the



Allied Flag. CHINA. 1905.



State Entry, lining the streets near the Mori gate; the Presentation of Colours to Regiments, lining the streets near the Polo ground; the Imperial Durbar on 12th December, lining a portion of Kingsway outside, while 100 men under Captain M. A. Girdlestone were present inside the Amphitheatre; and the State Departure, lining the roads near the Flagstaff Tower.

Guards of Honour were furnished from the Regiment for the following ceremonies. Under Subadar Laik Singh at the railway station for the arrival of H. H. The Begum of Bhopal; under Subadar Nihala, at the King's Camp during the Reception of Ruling Chiefs; and under Lieutenant E. M. Hobday and Subadar Mehar Singh, for their Imperial Majesties at the laying of the foundation stones of the city of New Delhi.

Together with the other Commanding Officers of Regiments which had furnished personal Guards of Honour on their Imperial Majesties, Major R. G. Macpherson had the honour of being presented to their Majesties. Their Imperial Majesties were graciously pleased to present him with their autographed portraits. These are preserved in the Officer's Mess as mementoes of an historic occasion.

A special honour was conferred on the Regiment by the selection of two pensioned Indian Officers, Subadar Major Rae Singh Sirdar Bahadur, and Subadar Nihala, as umbrella and chowri carriers to their Imperial Majesties. For their duties, which entailed constant personal attendance on their Majesties, they both received the Royal Victorian Medal, in addition to the Coronation Durbar Medal. Every individual Indian Officer in the Regiment, was also personally presented to H. I. M. the King Emperor.

**1911.** This year was uneventful except for an outbreak of cholera which occurred in the Regiment on the 4th August. The battalion was ordered into camps on the Allahabad and Jajmau Roads,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles and 1 mile respectively from the lines. It returned on 9th September. The total casualties were 25 cases and 9 deaths.

**1912.** The Regiment left Cawnpore for Bareilly on relief on the 5th November, by rail, arriving at Bareilly the next day. The Regiment left for Ghaziabad for Inter-Divisional Manoeuvres in the vicinity of Ghaziabad, Bhagput and Sonapat, on November 9th.

**1913.** In the spring of this year, the Regimental rifle team, captained by Subedar Sundar Singh won the Commander-in-Chief's cup for musketry.

---

## CHAPTER III.

*The Great War. France 1914. La Bassée. Festubert. Givenchy.*

**1914.** The circumstances leading up to the outbreak of the Great War of 1914-1918 are so well known and are contained for the benefit of posterity in so many official works that they require no recapitulation here. Suffice it to say that the disappointment caused to the Indian Army by its exclusion from the South African War was drowned in the wave of enthusiasm which swept the country when it was known on 8th August 1914 that 2 Divisions of the Indian Army were to fight in Europe. The Regiment had the good fortune to be, at this date, in the Bareilly Brigade of the 7th Meerut Division, which with the 3rd Lahore Division was selected to form what was afterwards known as the Indian Corps.

Orders to mobilize were received in the afternoon of Sunday the 9th August 1914, and the next morning mobilisation commenced proceeding without a hitch. The Regiment was brought up to its full war strength, complete in personnel, arms, ammunition, equipment and clothing by the 24th August 1914, when it reported "Ready to Move." By this date also, all the men and most of the reservists had rejoined at the Depot. The difficulties experienced in communicating with them at their homes, far from railway stations or telegraphs; the congestion on the roads and at railway stations, and the swollen rivers usual in the Kangra in August, were no obstacles to the Dogra concentration orders were received on the 3rd September and the Regiment entrained for Karachi on the 5th September, after an enthusiastic send off from the British and Indian communities of Bareilly. On the eve of departure, a telegram of congratulation and encouragement was received from the 37th Dogra which was much appreciated by all ranks.

The journey across the Sind desert was unusually trying owing to the great heat. Although there were several heat stroke casualties in the brigade, there were none in the battalion. Karachi was reached on the 8th September and the Regiment detrained, marching to the Mecca Pilgrims Camp at Leari where it remained until the Fleet had made the routes safe from interference by the German cruisers *Emden* and *Königsberg*.

The Regiment embarked on the H. S. *Aronda* on the 16th September with a wing of the 58th Rifles (F.F.) anchored outside Karachi on the 20th, and sailed with the convoy of transports under escort of H. M. S. *Swiftsure* and Armed Transport *Hardinge* on the 21st September.



Lieutenant Colonel C. W. Tribe C.M.G.  
1912-1916.



On the 23rd September the second convoy of transports from Bombay arrived at the appointed rendezvous at sea. In the early morning the combined convoys made an impressive spectacle. For as far as the eye could see in the somewhat misty dawn lay ships and more ships. To the British officers came some idea of the scale of the conflict in which they were to engage. To the Indian Ranks came some faint impression of the "might, majesty, and dominion" of the ideals for which many of them were to sacrifice their lives. The fleet sailed at 1000 hrs., detaching certain vessels bound for E. Africa, and arrived off Suez on October 2nd.

In the Red Sea, curiosity was stirred by the passing down the lane formed by the convoy, of two British warships at top speed. These were the ships detached to deal with the German cruiser *Emden*.

On the 6th October the convoy, having parted with its British escort, sailed from Port Said for Marseilles under the protection of two French warships, the *Bouvet* and the *Jaureguiberry*.

Marseilles was reached on the morning of the 12th October, without incident, and the Regiment landed on the following day. It then marched through Marseilles to the Camp at La Valentine about 10 miles from the docks arriving in pouring rain. The population of Marseilles gave the men a most enthusiastic reception as they marched through the streets.

The Regiment disembarked at full war establishment. The time spent in La Valentine was fully occupied with fatigues at the docks and in camp. Officers' chargers were taken over by Remounts and in many cases were of such quality that they were classified as cavalry remounts. Others were issued in their place. The Regiment also took over its new rifles. Orders to move to the advanced base at Orleans were received on October 19th.

Owing to an outbreak of measles, one company under Captain M. A. Girdlestone had to be left in segregation at La Valentine. The journey from Marseilles to Orleans was marked by further enthusiastic demonstrations by the French people along the line, who clamoured for souvenirs in the form of regimental badges and buttons from the sepoys, who were offered fruit and other gifts at the halting places. On arrival at Orleans the Regiment marched to camp at La Circotte. The weather continued very cold and wet.

At La Circotte the men were given a chance of trying their new rifles on the range.

Orders were now received for the Meerut Division to proceed to the zone of hostilities. Major R. P. W. Quin went on ahead as Billeting Officer for the Bareilly Brigade, while an advanced party under Lieutenant J. D. MacKenzie was sent to take over the



Regimental billets in Robecques. The remainder of the Regiment entrained at Orleans on the evening of the 26th October. The unfortunate occurrence of two additional cases of measles en route resulted in the Regiment having to detrain at Blandecques on the 28th, to await orders regarding its further movements or segregation. Billets for the meantime were found in some paper mills in the vicinity.

About midnight a motor cyclist despatch rider brought orders to proceed by road to Guarbecques, where billets were shared with a French cavalry regiment.

Early on the morning of 30th October, the march was resumed along the Aire-la Basse Canal, thence via Mont Bernechon, Bethune and Essars to the village of Le Hamel. During the march the distant sound of artillery became perceptibly louder and announced the battalion arrival in the fighting zone. After a two hours' halt at Le Hamel the Regiment moved to the precincts of Gorre, bivouacked for the night in a grass field in pouring rain. At Gorre some troops of the 5th British Division were met. These troops were in process of relief by the 7th Meerut Division. They had had a very arduous and trying time, and from them the Regiment obtained hints as to trench conditions which were of great value. At 1100 hrs., however, orders were suddenly received to move at once to a farm on the Gorre-Festubert Road, known as the farm at the final E. of Rue de Bethune. The Regiment was detailed as brigade reserve to an attack which was being staged by the 58th Rifles (F.F.), supported by the 107th Pioneers, to regain some trenches lost the previous day, owing to heavy shell fire and bombing. The 58th Rifles (F. F.) having practically succeeded, the Regiment was withdrawn at dawn to the previous bivouac, south of Gorre. The attack succeeded in retaking the old British reserve and support ditches, the firing line ditch remaining in enemy hands.

During the afternoon of the 31st October orders were received to relieve the 58th Rifles, (F. F.) that same evening, in the trenches of the left Brigade sector about 800 yards East of Festubert village, between the Quinque Rue and Rue des Cailloux. The Regiment moved soon after dusk, to the farm near the final E. of Rue de Bethune, where a halt was made for about two hours. Companies moved up independently to the western outskirts of Festubert, and were met by their own guides, who led them through the ruins of the shell-shattered village and then across country along the sunken ditches to the trenches. The firing line ditch was then occupied from right to left by No. 4 *Double Company* (Major H. W. Cruddas), No. 2D.C. (Major E. Colson and Lieutenant J. D. MacKenzie) and No. 3D.C. (Major R. P. W. Quin, and Captain G. H. Marsh). The support ditches about 50 to 100 yards in rear were occupied by Bn. Headquarters. (Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Tribe and Lieutenant E. L. E.

Lindop) with No. 1 D. C. (Lieutenant-Colonel C. A. R. Hutchinson and Captain E. W. O'C Hewett) as battalion reserve. The remaining details and transport formed a depot near Gorre Chateau where rations were cooked prior to being sent up with other requirements, at night. The relief was completed with slight casualties in spite of the shrapnel, hand grenade, *minenwerfer* and rifle fire brought to bear on the companies as they moved up.

Throughout the night bursts of rapid fire, accompanied at times by cheering were indulged in by the enemy who evidently anticipated further attacks. About 20 casualties occurred during the night, including the much regretted loss of Captain Marsh. He was mortally wounded by shrapnel, which burst behind his shelter. One of the best shots in a Regiment which contained many good ones, the loss of his cheery personality was one which the battalion could ill afford. The trenches were originally incomplete when the 2/8th Gurkhas had been severely punished in them by *minenwerfer* fire, and their condition, filled as they were with corpses and equipment, rendered digging in the dark peculiarly difficult. This period was full of minor incident, and allowed no rest to officers or men.

The enemy opposed to the battalion were Bavarians of a Jager Regiment. They were amply provided with the various implements of trench warfare, such as mortars, bombs, and rifle grenades, with which the Regiment was neither acquainted nor supplied. Thus the Germans possessed the means of causing us much annoyance and a certain amount of loss, while themselves safe from reprisals. Our artillery were at this time limited to an expenditure of six rounds per gun per diem, except to repel staged attacks by the enemy. They were, therefore, unable to secure our freedom from hostile harassing fire. The enemy were not destined however, to enjoy this advantage for long. The Bavarian at the outset showed himself to be skilled in the art of constructing and holding trenches. It was soon apparent that sapping and mining were to be his principal means of attack. In this manner he succeeded in establishing himself within 20 yards of the right of our front line near a shell crater which afterwards became familiarly known as "Hell Corner" or "The Glory Hole."

The undermining and enfilading of our front line at this point appeared to be only a question of time. So critical was the situation here that Major H. W. Cruddas was sent all available company officers (Captains W. E. Fleming and W. Hewett, and Lieutenant J. D. MacKenzie). These officers together with the I.O's of Major Cruddas' double company took five minute reliefs in the advanced sniping post from which the sounds of the enemy's sapping could be heard plainly, and into which he threw grenades at intervals. It was therefore decided, after 48 hours, to abandon this section

of the battalion sector and to occupy a newly constructed and better sited trench with wire entanglements, constructed by the 107th Pioneers a short distance in rear. The withdrawal was effected successfully, unknown to the enemy, who for three days kept up their fire on our empty trenches, where the skilful use of scouts, firing from different places, induced him to believe that they were still held. The new position enabled two ditches in rear to be converted into support and reserve trenches respectively, and companies were relieved and changed in turn from front to rear. Communication throughout the sector and with Brigade Head Quarters was maintained by telephone. In this manner the Regiment held the left section of the Festubert position from the 31st October to the 22nd November without relief, sharing the frontage at different times with the 2nd Black Watch, 1st Seaforths, and 107th Pioneers. The enemy during this period launched no staged offensive but made full use of his *minenwerfer*, snipers and sappers.

During this period a great deal of annoyance and some casualties were caused to the troops and transport in the rear areas of units, by hostile snipers, who had been left behind when the 5th British Division had finally reached the line now held by the 7th Meerut Division.

To clear the area, unit scouts under British officers staged "drives" which put an end to the nuisance. These drives had to be carried out during the hours of darkness and this work was performed by the scouts in addition to their daily duty in the trenches. To the scouts also fell the duty of liaison with supporting artillery and with neighbouring French troops.

The following poster was raised by the Germans in their trenches for the education of the men, and caused much amusement.

"Indian Soldiers. The Holy War has begun, Death to the accursed British." This news, written in English, with its appeal for sympathy for the intervention of the chief Islamic power on the side of the enemy, was fully appreciated by the Hindu Dogra Rajput. German airmen at this time also dropped leaflets, appealing in Mohammadan phraseology and characters to the Hindus to revolt. These were collected as a humorous example of the need in propaganda for care and attention to detail. Attempts to draw fire by means of obviously dummy figures, were also made.

The ignorance shown by the Germans of Indian soldiers was illustrated by the following incident. In some farm buildings just behind the Glory Hole a cow had been abandoned. Two men of No. 4 D. C. ran across the open under fire, and released the unfortunate animal. The Germans shot it, thereby inflaming our men to the verge of madness, and increasing the hatred with which the enemy was already regarded by them.

In the middle of November a sharp frost set in accompanied by a heavy fall of snow. The men who were constantly in damp clothes owing to the lack of opportunity for drying them, felt the cold intensely, and several cases of frost bite occurred. When the Regiment was relieved on the 22nd November by the 129th Baluchis, the casualties amounted to  
 Killed : Captain G. H. M. Marsh and 17 Indian other ranks.  
 Wounded : Major H. W. Cruddas, Captain W. E. Fleming and 90 Indian other ranks.

The Battalion was billeted in Les Lobes to rest and refit.

While the Battalion was in the trenches of the left sector, the Indian Corps in France was visited by Field Marshal Lord Roberts, and two Indian representatives of the Regiment were sent to meet him at Locon. The troops were further honoured by a visit from His Majesty the King Emperor, attended by the Prince of Wales, who inspected the Regimental Guard of Honour under Major H. E. Barstow 38th Dogras at Locon, and afterwards visited the billets of the Regiment in Les Lobes. This visit had a marked effect on the spirits of the men who talked of little else for some time.

After three days of rest the Regiment was called upon to furnish parties of from 200 to 300 rifles, to reinforce the units holding the left and centre sections east of Festubert and Le Plantin. Companies found these parties in rotation.

It was now decided to transfer the Regiment, as a temporary measure, to the Garhwal Brigade. Accordingly the battalion was moved to billets in Richebourg St. Vaast, and came under the orders of the G. O. C. Garhwal Brigade. Richebourg St. Vaast had been a picturesque French village, one of the more noted of these parts on account of its shrine. As the result of hostile gunfire, it was now assuming a more and more desolate aspect every day. Its fine old church was almost demolished and the tombs of the cemetery were shattered. With few exceptions the French inhabitants abandoned the place. The Regiment was billeted in the less battered houses at the north end of the village, while Head Quarters and offices were located in what had been the finest house of the village, known as Notary's House.

Companies were sent out in turn daily or nightly, to work on trenches in the second line of defence. The German heavy howitzers shelled the village with high explosive shells daily about 1000 or 1100 hrs. but casualties were few, owing to the fire being purely from the map, and usually falling on the same areas daily. The Regimental hospital containing 40 sick had a narrow escape.

While at Richebourg St. Vaast the Regiment received its second reinforcement, a complete company of the 37th Dogras,

under Captain R. M. Brind. The first reinforcements and the company segregated at Marseilles had already rejoined under Captain M.A. Girdlestone. Major H. E. Barstow 38th Dogras, had been wounded and evacuated to England.

On December 10th the Regiment was relieved at Richebourg St. Vaast by the 2nd Leicesters and marched to billets in La Couture. As before, companies were taken in turns nightly for R. E. working parties in the rear areas. Captain W. E. Fleming who had been Brigade Bombing Officer, was appointed Divisional Bombing Officer to the Meerut Division. He organised the Brigade Bomb Gun Sections which now made their appearance. Captain H. W. O'C Hewett was appointed Assistant Provost Marshal, Meerut Division. While here the Regiment was inspected by Lieutenant General C. A. Anderson K.C.B. Commanding 7th Meerut Division, who expressed his satisfaction with the work it had done.

On December 17th the battalion marched from La Couture to the Rue du Bois and was billeted in the abandoned houses along the road between the Rue de L'EpINETTE and the Rue des Berceaux, forming the brigade reserve to the Dehra Dun Brigade.

An assault was staged that night by the Garhwal Brigade, resulting in the capture of some hostile trenches. In retaliation the Rue du Bois was heavily shelled with high velocity shrapnel about 1000 hrs. the next morning and this was repeated on the next day, December 19th. Several casualties were caused among the men and the Adjutant's horse was killed. His orderly, No. 306 Sepoy Sidhu, was afterwards awarded the Indian Distinguished Service Medal for his gallantry and devotion to duty in trying to extricate the horse from the debris of its stable. The troops had to be moved from the buildings to the ditches in the fields, until the bombardment had ceased. During the same afternoon, the Regiment was moved further to the west on the Rue du Bois, nearer to the Dehra Dun Brigade, Head Quarters occupying the large farm called the Cense de Raux.

The Germans meanwhile had succeeded in penetrating the system of trenches known as "The Orchard," from which the 2/2nd Gurkhas had been driven after a heavy bombardment by *minenwerfers*. About 2300 hrs. under orders from the Dehra Dun Brigade, the Regiment counter-marched along the Rue du Bois to the Battalion Head Quarters of the 6th Jats at Chocolat Menier Corner, where a conference of Commanding Officers was held. Here it was decided to meet the situation created by the enemy's capture of The Orchard, by commencing work at once on a new line of defence, somewhat in rear of the original front system. This, it was calculated, would check the enemy, should they succeed in penetrating deeper into the original forward system. With the 2nd Black

Watch the Regiment worked on the new trenches throughout the night of the 20th December. Some casualties were inflicted by the enemy's rifle fire. These included Jemadar Radha who was wounded. The new system ran north and south between the Rue du Bois and the Rue des Cailloux, the prolongation of which ran through the eastern outskirts of Festubert village. After dawn the men rested for a few hours before resuming work on the trenches during the day. The new system established, the Regiment billeted in the evening in the houses near the junction of the Rue des Cailloux and Rue de L'Epinette known as Danger Corner.

Meanwhile east of Festubert and Le Plantin, and about Givenchy the First Corps were attacking the Germans who had mined and occupied some of our front system. Finally Givenchy village, from which we had been driven, was retaken by the Guards Brigade, and the enemy's progress was arrested. Festubert and the vicinity of Danger Corner were heavily shelled by the enemy until about 2100 hrs.

Soon after dawn on the following morning, the Regiment moved to billets nearer the junction of the Rue du Bois and the Rue del 'Epinette (Shell Corner) sharing them with the units of the First Corps which had recently come into the area.

Under orders of the Dehra Dun Brigade about 1000 hrs. the Regiment marched back to its billets on the Rue du Bois near Cense de Raux farm where it had been the previous day. Soon after arrival however, orders were received to counter march immediately, and render such support as might be required by the 8th Gurkhas, holding the front system, whose flank, it was believed, had been exposed. A successful grenade attack had been made during the morning upon a company of the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment on the right of the 8th Gurkhas. The Regiment moved at once, and soon after passing Shell Corner, the rear company, No. 4, came under fire from hostile artillery which systematically traversed the Rue du Bois as far as Chocolat Menier Corner. No fewer than 20 casualties occurred during the movement.

It was now decided to bring up the two companies of the left wing to support the 8th Gurkhas, leaving the right wing in brigade reserve on the Rue du Bois. The enemy showed no sign of continuing his attack from the Orchard but a considerable length of trench on the right of the 8th Gurkhas remained unoccupied as the result of the heavy casualties sustained by the Loyal North Lancashires. This was partly occupied by the 41st Dogras, and by a company of the Northamptonshires which had become detached from its unit. The trenches required immediate improvement if they were to resist any serious attack, so the companies which were forward, as well as those on the Rue de Bois were kept

fully occupied. The Regiment with the 8th Gurkhas, continued to hold these trenches, until the 24th December. The weather continued cold and wet, and the trenches were in places knee deep in mud and water. There was a heavy fall of snow on the 24th December and a severe frost that evening. The only access to the rear here was a communication trench with a corduroy floor known as the Strand. Casualties during this period 21st-24th December, amounted to 8 killed and 17 wounded among the rank and file.

On Christmas Eve the Regiment was relieved by the Irish Guards and marched back to billets in La Couture, joining the Bareilly Brigade on Christmas Day. At 1000 hrs. a move was made from La Couture via Fosse and Rue de Lannoy to the village of Paradis.

At Paradis the Regiment remained in Divisional Reserve until the 26th December. On the 27th it marched to the rest area allotted to the Indian Corps near Nedonchel. Its march was through Calonne to Robecq, and then via Busnes, Lillers Town, Arnes and Arnettes, to Nedonchel.

**1915.** Nedonchel was a small village in the mining district of Ferfay, somewhat grimy as was natural, but picturesquely situated in hilly wooded country. The area was a happy contrast to the monotonous ground in which the trenches had been situated. The Regiment remained at Nedonchel until the 25th January, nearly a month, during which time the men were given a thorough rest and refit. Instruction was given in the newest ideas on trench construction and grenade parties were organized as integral parts of each company. Opportunities were taken of witnessing the effect of our new Trench Mortar Gun; of the Battye hand grenade which had taken the place of the jam-tin bomb, and of the Hales rifle-grenade. The Regiment was inspected and addressed by the Corps Commander, Sir James Willcocks, at Arnettes, and a few days later by the Commander in Chief, Sir John French.

This period, which was the first real rest period which the battalion had, resulted in a raising of the morale of the men in a marked degree. When it was again ordered up to the trenches, it moved with a feeling, which was common to all units of the Corps, that it was now thoroughly equipped for the new conditions of warfare.

On the 25th January the Regiment marched with the Bareilly Brigade, from Arnettes via Arnes, Lillers and La Micquellerie to the village of La Pierriere, halting there until the 30th January.

The following day it moved through Busnes, thence along the Aire-la Basse Canal, via Mont Bernechon, Hinges, and Locon to billets in Les Lobes.

On the 1st February the right wing marched from Les Lobes to a large farm at Mespleaux, east of the Canal de la Lawe, relieving the Kings Royal Rifles. The left wing under Lieutenant Colonel Hutchinson moved to the trenches near Rue de Cailloux and the cluster of houses known as Indian Village.

The left wing now occupied the right sub-sector of the frontage allotted to the Bareilly Brigade. This sub-sector extended from the left of the 5th British Infantry Brigade on the right, to Indian Village on the left. It was divided into two commands. The first was the strong point at the brewery on the Rue des Cailloux. This was situated in a large ruined brewery and had under its control a line of advanced posts. The other command was Indian Village, which consisted of a group of shelled houses, and a few advanced posts. The left wing remained in this sub-sector while the right wing formed the Brigade Reserve. Their routine duty was to move up to a position of readiness near Le Touret at dawn, daily, and to provide R. E. working parties at night behind the front system. Battalion Head Quarters and the right wing moved from Mespleaux Farm to billets in Rue de Chouette on the 2nd February 1915 and relieved the left wing in the right sub-sector on the evening of the 5th February. The left wing then moved into Brigade Reserve. The frontage was shared at times of expected enemy enterprise with the 2nd Black Watch and the 4th Suffolks.

The principles on which the trench systems were now held differed considerably from those of earlier days. The continuous rain during December and January had turned the country into a sea of wet mud. The trenches with low parapets, as often as not improvised from existing drainage ditches, had become completely water-logged. They were now abandoned both by the Germans and by ourselves. In their place both sides were content to make a series of advanced posts, holding only a few men. These were sited on the driest patches of ground in the neighbourhood, and in some cases in the less-waterlogged sections of the original trenches. These advanced posts consisted of breastworks, the state of the ground making digging deeper than a few inches impracticable. They were promptly christened Grouse Butts. In rear of the Grouse Butts, close supports were located as opportunity afforded, in any building available. German shelling, it was thought, was preferable to lack of protection against the weather. The close supports were to repel by immediate counter-attack any attempt of the enemy to pierce the line of Grouse Butts. Further in rear, where the houses were more numerous and less shelled, the sub-sector reserve was located and behind them and still further in rear, was the Brigade Reserve.

In spite of the cold and wet weather, hardships were less than they had been in the early winter. The troops were now provided



with waterproofs and rubber boots and experience had taught them how to minimize the chances of frost-bite. The Regiment was well supplied with hand and rifle grenades, and Very pistols for the firing of flares. Each company possessed an adequate complement of bombers, and the Regiment furnished a section of its own for the Brigade Bomb Gun Detachment.

The enemy seemed to have adopted a policy of *laissez faire*. There were no signs of the activity which he had displayed during the early winter. The swampy ground was unsuited for hostile enterprises, and sapping and mining were out of the question. Enemy artillery fired less than before, and signs of defective ammunition were not uncommon.

The 41st Dogras were joined here by Captain R. M. F. Patrick 42nd Deolis. Casualties in the trenches during this period amounted to 2 killed and 7 wounded among the rank and file. Both wings were relieved on the night of the 9th February by the Connaught Rangers and marched back independently to billets at La Couture. On February 10th, the Regiment, marched from La Couture with the Bareilly Brigade via Fosse, L' Epinette and Calonne to billets in Regnier le Clere in the vicinity of the Canal de la Lys, south of Merville.

Here the Regiment was in Army Reserve and rested and refitted until the 23rd February. On the 12th February a reinforcement of about 2 platoons was received from the 38th Dogras. From the 15th to 17th February a state of readiness to move at two hours' notice was ordered. This was due to information having been given to the French by two Alsatian deserters, of an impending offensive on a large scale. This attack did not materialise.

The Regiment moved forward again with the Bareilly Brigade on the 24th February through Calonne, Quentin, Paradis, Les Lobes and Vieille Chapelle to billets in Le Casan, finishing this march of 11 miles in a snow storm. Its duties here, while in Divisional Reserve, were to maintain a state of constant readiness for counter-attack. On the 28th February it moved from Le Casan to La Couture at 1500 hrs. and occupied billets vacated by the 6th Jats.

The following day, company commanders visited the trenches and made preparations for the relief. The billets in La Couture were taken over by the 2/2nd Gurkhas on the afternoon of the 2nd March, and the Regiment moved off to the trenches of the Bareilly Brigade frontage at 1745 hrs. relieving the 4th Seaforths. The regimental sub-sector extended from Teetotal Corner, (Junction of Rue du Bois and Albert Road) to Factory Corner and the Ritz (Junction of Edward Road and Rue du Bois). It also included the cinder track about 200 yards further east,

The defence of the sub-sector was organized in depth as follows. First "A" Line. The usual line of advanced posts consisting of 6 Grouse Butts. As the ground dried and the water receded, it was intended to link up the Grouse Butts by intermediate Grouse Butts.

Second "B" Line. A sand-bag strong point, the regiment's main line of resistance, parallel to and about 50 yards south of the Rue du Bois. The wrecked houses of this village provided cover for the defenders.

Third. In rear of "A" and "B" Lines was the subsector reserve located in houses. Its rôle was to counter-attack and drive out any of the enemy who had penetrated "A" and "B" Lines. "A" and "B" Lines were held by number 2 Company (Major E. Colson), No. 3 Company (Captain C.A.M. Dunlop), No. 4 Company (Captain R. M. F. Patrick), and the Machine Gun Section (Captain R. M. Brind). The Sub-sector Reserve was formed by No. 1 Company (Captain H. W. O'C Hewett and Lieutenant F. H. Mardall). Battalion Head Quarters was in a concealed farm on Albert Road. The Regimental aid-post was in a house near the junction of the Rue des Berceaux and Albert Road. Telephonic communication was maintained with all companies throughout the sub-sector, with Brigade Head Quarters, and with the battery of field artillery in support of the sub-sector. Close liaison between the Regiment and its supporting battery was by now recognised as an indispensable measure of defence and the state of our ammunition supply enabled companies to call for assistance from the guns, whenever harassed by the enemy's artillery or *minenwerfer*, or when a suitable target appeared. The battery kept one of its officers at Battalion Head Quarters throughout the night.

The Regiment remained in the trenches till the 9th of March. By day the men rested, and worked on the improvement of the trenches behind Line "A". Specially selected men were detailed as snipers. The busiest time was after dark, when the bulk of the work on the parapets and wire entanglements was carried out. Patrols went out at intervals, working over the ground between the opposing trenches, examining the enemy's entanglements and reporting what could be seen or heard of movement in his lines. Occasionally an enemy working party would be reported to be at work in the open. Our patrols would withdraw and the hostile party would be dispersed by rifle fire from Line "A". Our patrols were responsible that our own working parties were not interfered with by the enemy. Men were also occupied during the night in bringing up to the trenches cooked rations for twenty four hours, and the many trench stores necessary. At some period of the day or other, the enemy used to put in an hour's shelling on

Lines "A" and "B" using high velocity shrapnel, and high-explosive of all calibres. Shelling at night was unusual, their favourite hour being 1000 hrs.

About this period the Germans began to use multicoloured sand-bags. White, red, blue, yellow and striped were seen, but black was their favourite colour. The hostile lines, were only 200 yards apart, and concealment was impossible owing to the necessity for breastworks. Even had concealment been possible, discovery was merely a matter of time as the respective lines were by now well stabilized. This form of camouflage, ingenious and effective though it was, was not original. It instanced however the thoroughness of the German military machine, and its readiness to copy, if not to initiate, useful ideas. Many of these sand-bags were made out of dress fabrics, probably by the French inhabitants of the occupied territory. The German use of coloured sand-bags was not imitated by the British. It is strange that we, who invented this idea in the older wars, should have forgotten its value, and stranger still that when reminded, we should have failed to take advantage of it.

The training by Captain R. M. Brind of extra machine gun personnel now enabled the Regiment to man 2 additional guns. Two extra guns were therefore taken over from the 4th Black Watch, and the 2 sections were sited in carefully selected emplacements in "B" line and in the roofs of the houses in rear, while alternative sites were provided in haystacks near the Rue du Bois and Albert Road Corner.

---

•

## CHAPTER IV.

### *Neuve Chapelle. Aubers. Departure from France.*

**1915.** The Indian Corps was now on the eve of its first offensive operation on a large scale. The success of the French in Champagne created conditions favourable to such an enterprise. To quote the despatches of the British Commander in Chief in France :

“ About the end of February many vital considerations in-”  
“ duced me to believe that a vigorous offensive movement by the”  
“ forces under my command should be planned and carried out at”  
“ the earliest possible moment.”

The lesson of the French offensive in Champagne appeared to be that, given surprise, it was possible to mass sufficient artillery at a given locality to blast a way through the hostile lines for the infantry with comparatively slight loss.

The portion of the German position chosen for the offensive was that to the west of Neuve Chapelle. The map shows that here the enemy lines formed a salient, affording a chance of a converging attack. Furthermore, the continued quiet in this sector gave reason to suppose that the enemy might be surprised.

The attack was to be undertaken by the 4th British Corps and the Indian Corps, the assaulting troops being found from the 8th British Division and the 7th Meerut Division of these two Corps respectively,

On the evening of the 9th March a sharp frost set in which very quickly hardened the wet and sticky soil, and orders were now received for the projected assault. The Meerut Division was ordered to assault on a front of 600 yards, from the S. E. salient of Port Arthur, northwards. This was to synchronize with the advance of the 8th British Division against Neuve Chapelle from the north. The Corps artillery of the Indian Corps was to support the Meerut Division. The Meerut Division detailed the Garhwal Brigade to carry out the actual assault. The Dehra Dun Brigade was in support, and the Bareilly Brigade, in which was the Regiment, was to hold the Divisional trenches during the assault. Its rôle was to pin the enemy to their trenches by fire and to guard the flanks of the assault against enemy counter-attack.

The rôle allotted to the Regiment was to cover the right flank of the assault. Secrecy being essential, operation orders were only communicated to British Officers on the night of 9th March. Our preliminary bombardment necessitated the advanced piquets in the Grouse Butts being withdrawn before dawn on the

10th March. After this withdrawal, Indian ranks were fully informed of the plan and final dispositions were made. The breastworks in Line "B" were then fully manned by Nos. 2, 3 and 4 companies. There were 8 platoons in the firing line, 2 in support, and 2 in battalion reserve.

The houses along the Rue du Bois offered an irresistible target for heavy shelling during the hostile counter bombardment. For this reason they were cleared by 0700 hrs. on March 9th of all men and equipment. The sub-sector reserve, No. 1 Company (Captain H. W. O'C Hewett and Lieutenant F. H. Mardall) moved before dawn on the 10th to a position of readiness in some trenches, on the east side of Albert Road. These trenches linked up with a redoubt (D 5) further east, manned by the 4th Black Watch, the system forming a strong *point d'appui* behind the main line. Communications throughout were by telephone, supplemented by visual signalling. The Regimental aid-post and reserves of ammunition, hand grenades, and stores, were located near the junction of the Rue des Berceaux and Albert Road. Regimental Head Quarters was in the sunken farm, on the west side of Albert Road, in which also were sub-sector Head Quarters.

At 0700 hrs. on 10th March, our aeroplanes came over the enemy's lines. Half an hour later, our artillery opened fire with a deafening roar, raining shells along the whole line of German trenches, which soon became invisible in the dust and smoke of the bursting shells. The Corps artillery was firing at a terrific rate, and most accurately. This hurricane of shell continued until 0805 hrs.

Meanwhile, in accordance with their orders, the Brigade from the breastworks opened a rapid fire with rifles and machine guns synchronizing with our artillery bombardment.

The Germans seemed to have been completely surprised and their artillery reply was inaccurate and ill-observed. Most of their shells fell short of our trenches. Their infantry fire, under the intensity of our bombardment, had hardly any effect on the right flank of our assaulting columns, which could be seen.

From 0805 hrs. onwards our guns kept up a steady but less rapid rate of fire, lifting on to the enemy's 2nd line. By 0900 hrs. the Garhwal Brigade had carried all but a small portion of the enemy's front line, while the 8th British Division was advancing victoriously through the village of Neuve Chapelle. Throughout the day a stream of German prisoners passed through our lines to the rear. Some of the wounded Germans were treated at the Regimental aid post. By the evening Neuve Chapelle and practically the whole German first line were in our hands, the captured positions were being consolidated, and our artillery fire had died

down to occasional bursts. Immediately after dusk the advanced picquets were sent out again to their breastworks in "A" Line under an Indian Officer. They were supplied with flares and were connected up with the main breastworks by telephone to give warning of the expected German counter-attack. The night, however, passed without incident. Patrols reported that the enemy was working hard at repairing the damage caused to his trenches by our bombardment. The sound of wheeled traffic could also be heard moving behind the enemy's lines towards Port Arthur and the Bois du Biez. During the night congratulatory messages on the victory were received from Sir James Willcocks, the Corps Commander and the Commander in Chief, Sir John French.

On the following morning, March 11th, the attack was resumed, to make good any points in the German line which had not yet fallen, and the work of strengthening the captured trenches was carried on un-interruptedly. The enemy's artillery shelled the houses along the Rue du Bois between 1000 hrs. and noon, and at intervals during the afternoon. In the evening the enemy were reported to be collecting in large numbers opposite the left of our subsector. The dispositions of the previous night were maintained un-altered. The night again passed without incident, except for occasional German high velocity shrapnel fire along Albert Road and the Rue des Berceaux. Next morning, March 12, reports were again received from Bareilly Brigade Headquarters and artillery observers that the enemy were massing on our front. At about 0930 hrs. the enemy suddenly opened fire with high-explosive and shrapnel along the main breastwork line and the houses on the Rue du Bois in rear. This fire was very heavy and caused a number of casualties. It was, however, neither as accurate nor as intense as that of our own artillery. About the same time the Germans were seen preparing to climb over their breastworks opposite No. 3 Grouse Butt. No. 543 Naik Majnu, commanding the piquet in this work was on the *qui vive*, and opened rapid fire as the Germans appeared over the parapet, killing the leaders and checking the advance. This ended what was probably intended as a diversion, for about this time more serious hostile attacks were being launched near Port Arthur and Neuve Chapelle. The ground opposite the Regiment was most unsuitable for a serious counter-stroke. The enemy would have had to cross 450 yards of open water-logged country intersected by flooded trenches and un-fordable ditches. The enemy's bombardment ceased about noon. During this period the shell fire had cut all the telephone cables (which had been tripled) at least five times. The Regimental signallers repaired them each time under shell-fire, keeping up visual communication throughout. Elsewhere along the front the main German counter-attacks had been wiped out, mainly by the rifle and machine gun

fire of our infantry. During the night the Germans again shelled Albert Road with high velocity shrapnel, and the farm in which Regimental Headquarters was situated was twice hit.

The 4th Londons now arrived to relieve the battalion, and the 41st Dogras were ordered to join the Ferozepore Brigade at Richebourg St. Vaast for offensive operations. These orders were cancelled about midnight, and the 4th Londons were withdrawn. The remainder of the night passed without incident.

On March 13th the Germans indulged in fitful shelling of the breastworks, and of the Rue du Bois. The day was otherwise uneventful. In the evening the Regiment was relieved by the 57th Rifles, (F.F.)

About 2100 hrs. a report was received from Bareilly Brigade Headquarters that the Germans were massing behind the Bois du Biez. On leaving the trenches, therefore, the Regiment moved into a position of readiness with the other units of the Brigade behind the breastworks south of the Rue des Berceaux. Battalions formed up behind these breastworks in line of close columns, and waited for the expected counter-attack until dawn. At about 0700 hrs. the situation appeared safe and the Regiment marched back by platoons, through Richebourg St. Vaast, to billets in La Couture.

This brought to an end the part played by the Regiment in the battle of Neuve Chapelle. Although its role had been a minor one, and although it had taken no part in the actual assault, its work had been well and truly carried out. The moral effect on the men of our hurricane bombardment, of the gallantry of the assault, and of the numbers of prisoners which they had seen, was most marked. The time was fast approaching when the Regiment was to be called on to play the part of assaulting troops in another British attack. Its conduct on that occasion shows clearly that the lessons of Neuve Chapelle had been learnt by all ranks. The casualties during this fighting amounted to 1 Indian Officer (Subadar Jodh Singh) wounded and 7 killed and wounded among the rank and file.

On March 15th the Regiment marched with the Bareilly Brigade at 1000 hrs. via Fosse and L'Epinette to new billets in Quentin, and rested there until the 23rd. During this period companies were able to refit, and, as during the rest at Nedonchel in January, short home leave was opened for British Officers. The Regiment was inspected by the General Officer Commanding Meerut Division, Sir C. A. Anderson, on the 17th and by the Corps Commander Sir James Willcocks, on the 18th. Both expressed their appreciation of the work of the battalion during the recent fighting.

Lieutenant H. R. Vaughan I. A. R. O. joined the Regiment on the 20th March.

On the 23rd, the Regiment marched back to the trenches in heavy rain from Quentin through Paradis, Les Lobes and Vieille Chapelle, and between 1900 hrs. and 0900 hrs. relieved the 4th Cameron Highlanders in D. Section, the left section of the Bareilly Brigade frontage which extended from the junction of Winchester Road and Rue de Tilleloy to Chapigny. The defence was organized as follows :—

First Line—The breastwork or main line of defence, south of, and distant in places about 120 to 250 yards from the Rue de Tilleloy, defended by 3 Companies in the following order from right to left :—

No. 3 Coy. (Captain C. A. M. Dunlop), No. 1 Coy. (Lieutenant Colonel C. A. Hutchinson and Lieutenant H. R. Vaughan), No. 4 Coy. (Captain M. A. Girdlestone). The whole front line was under the general supervision of Lieutenant Colonel C. A. Hutchinson.

Second Line—The houses on the Rue de Tilleloy which had been partially prepared for defence, and afforded cover from the weather for supports and reserves. There was also a redoubt centrally situated about 330 yards in rear of the Rue de Tilleloy. These defences were manned at night only, by No. 2 Coy. (Lieutenant F. H. Mardall), and were withdrawn by day to Section Headquarters.

The section reserve,—one Company, 58th Rifles, (F.F.) took the place of No. 2 Coy. at Section Headquarters at night, and were to man, if required, a second redoubt just north-east of Section Headquarters.

The Regimental machine-guns, including the 2 guns taken over from the 4th Black Watch, were distributed along our front under Captain R. M. Brind. Battalion Head Quarters and Regimental aid post occupied a low-lying farm just east of the Winchester Road. A trolley-line from Rue du Bacquerot to Rue de Tilleloy was of great use in the delivery of rations and stores to the trenches at night.

Enemy snipers were more than usually active in this sector and the Regiment suffered a great loss when Captain M.A. Girdlestone fell a victim to one of them on the 25th March. He was shot through the head while examining German trenches with Subadar Sundar Singh from behind a breastwork. Here he must have been observed by a sniper posted to a flank. The regret of the Regiment was expressed in the following Regimental Order by Lieutenant Colonel C. W. Tribe.



"It is with the deepest regret that the Commanding Officer" "has to announce to-day the death of Captain M.A. Girdlestone," "killed in action in the trenches one mile North of Neuve Chapelle." "He was an officer in whom the C. O. had the most implicit" "confidence and who, in all the hard work the Regiment has had" "in France, has never failed him. The Brigade Commander has" "written to express his grief and his high appreciation of him as an" "officer and has informed the C. O. that he had in his despatches," "strongly recommended him for good work performed. In the" "loss of Captain Girdlestone the Commanding Officer feels sure" "that all ranks will mourn with him the loss not only of a splendid" "officer but of a very perfect gentleman."

On the afternoon of the same day, No. 4 Company had the further misfortune of losing Subadar Sundar Singh, who was hit in the back by rifle fire. He would not leave the company, which he was commanding in place of Captain Girdlestone, until relieved that night.

On March 26th Nos. 1 and 4 Companies were relieved by the 58th Rifles (F.F.) and moved into Brigade Reserve, near Ferme D'Epinette. The following day No. 3 Company was relieved by No. 1 Company and formed the Section Reserve. Captain H. W. O'C Hewett rejoined from the Meerut Divisional Head Quarters Staff on the 28th. During this period in the line a good deal of work was expended on the improvement of the trenches. They were still far from dry, and were becoming unpleasant owing to lack of drainage, and from the number of dead now buried in their vicinity. The enemy's artillery shelled the Rue du Bacquerot daily between 1400 hrs. and 1600 hrs. and occasionally damaged our breastworks.

At dawn on the 28th the Trench Mortar guns of the Bareilly Brigade under Captain R. M. F. Patrick of the Regiment, shelled Snipers House opposite the junction of Rue de Tilleloy and Winchester Road. The enemy's artillery retaliated by shelling the Section heavily for twelve hours, dropping several shells round Head Quarters Farm which had to be evacuated. In addition to Captain Girdlestone killed and Subadar Sundar Singh wounded, the Regiment lost 3 I. O. R.'s killed and 24 I.O.R.'s wounded in these trenches.

The Regiment was relieved on the night of March 30th by the 1st H. L. I., and marched back by Companies to billets at Bout de Ville.

The following morning, March 31st, it moved back again with the Brigade, via Vieille Chapelle and Les Lobes to its former billets in Quentin, and rested and refitted here until the 10th April. On the 2nd of that month, the two battalions of the 39th Garhwal

Rifles who had suffered heavily at Neuve Chapelle, were amalgamated. In consequence, all the Dogras who had been sent from India as reinforcements to these two battalions were transferred to the 41st Dogras, bringing the Regiment to full war strength for the first time since its arrival in France.

Captain C. H. F. Nixon, 91st Punjabis joined from the 39th Garhwal Rifles on the 6th April, and Lieutenant A. W. Woodhead I. A. R. O. was posted to the Regiment on the 7th. Lieutenant G. C. F. Nelson, joined on the 9th. On the 10th April the Commander in Chief, Sir John French visited Quentin, and inspected the Regiment with other units of the Bareilly Brigade. He addressed the troops in the following terms :—

"It gives me great pleasure to come personally and thank" "you for the part you took in the victory of Neuve Chapelle." "Though your losses were heavy, the German losses were twice as" "great. I quite realize what you who have come from India must" "have suffered during the past winter. We of the British Army" "are proud to have had you fighting beside us."

After inspection the Regiment marched past the Commander-in Chief in fours.

The period of rest having come to an end, the Regiment marched back to the line again with the remainder of the Brigade on April 11th from Quentin via Paradis, Les Lobes, Vieille Chapelle, and Bout de Ville, passing the night in a farm on the Loretto Road. The following evening they relieved the 1st Manchesters in the line. "C" Section, in which they now were, extended southwards along the Rue de Tilleloy from Winchester Road and was organised as follows :

First Line—Firing Line or breastwork held by 3 Companies in the following order from right to left, No. 1 Company (Lieutenant Colonel C. A. R. Hutchinson and Lieutenant H. R. Vaughan). No. 2 Company (Captain C. H. F. Nixon), No. 3 Company (Captain C. A. M. Dunlop and Lieutenant Woodhead). The firing line trenches consisted of those taken from the Germans on the extreme left of the British attack at the Battle of Neuve Chapelle, which had now been firmly consolidated.

Second Line—Support Trench, occupied by 2 Platoons of No. 4 Company under Subadar Lachman Singh.

Section Reserve.—Remainder of No. 4 Company (Lieutenant F. H. Mardall and Lieutenant G. F. Nelson) in houses on the Rue de Bacquerot and in a redoubt in rear of the "Moated Grange" and supports. Machine Guns were distributed along the front under the orders of the Brigade Machine Gun Officer.

Regimental Head Quarters (Lieutenant Colonel C. W. Tribe, Lieutenant Lindop, Lieutenant Myles and Captain Roberts I.M.S.) were established in the cellars and sheds of a large farm on the Rue de Bacquerot which had been completely burnt out by German incendiary shells. A convenient house in the vicinity served as the Regimental aid post.

During our stay in these trenches, the enemy indulged in occasional shelling with high velocity shrapnel, at various times of the day, sometimes along the front line, and sometimes on Battalion Head Quarters. Hits were twice scored on the latter, without causing casualties. The German dead of Neuve Chapelle still lay unburied along our front. They were systematically searched for documents by regimental patrols.

On the night of the 17th April a man shouted across from the German trenches in very good Hindustani: "Oh! men of the 41st Dogras, come over here where all work is done by machinery, and there is no manual drudgery in the trenches." The man was probably a deserter from another Indian unit in the line.

At this time a building called Snipers House in the German lines, opposite the left front company, attracted a good deal of attention. The Germans were working on it to a considerable extent and it was suspected that it was a sniper's post. Between 1700 hrs. and 1800 hrs. on the 16th the left front company which was only about 100 yards from the house, was temporarily withdrawn from its trench, while the 57th Battery shelled it. Enemy work on the house still continued, so the Indian Corps Armoured Motor Car commanded by Lieutenant Wilding shelled it continuously for 15 minutes from Winchester Road at dawn on the 23rd April. At the same time a hot fire was kept up against the house from our front line trenches.

On the 25th April, warned by the enemy's use of gas at Ypres, bicarbonate of soda was distributed in the trenches as a precautionary measure. The troops were warned to dip bandages in the solution and to tie them across the mouth and nose on the appearance of gas. This extemporised method had to suffice until effective respirators could be issued.

Major W. Milne, 82nd Punjabis, joined the Regiment on the 22nd April and on the 26th Captain R. C. G. Croly, I. M. S. relieved Captain E. A. Roberts, I. M. S. as Medical Officer. The latter was transferred to a Base Hospital at Boulogne. The losses during this period in the trenches amounted to 13 killed and 30 wounded among the Indian other ranks.

In early 1915 a curious adventure was experienced by Captain W. E. Fleming, M. C. While on his way to Brigade H. Q. a Canadian chaplain tried to arrest him as a German spy. The Canadian

guard to which he was taken realized that the chaplain had made a mistake and released Captain Fleming. Unfortunately the latter met the same chaplain later that same evening, and again the same farce was enacted. The Battalion Commander to whom Captain Fleming appealed, released him at once. Two weeks afterwards, in Bethune, the same chaplain had Captain Fleming arrested once more. On this occasion, the long suffering officer took up the matter officially, and a stop was put to the nuisance.

The Regiment having completed 16 days in the trenches was relieved by the Grenadier Guards on the night of the 27th April, and marched back to billets near Vieille Chapelle and Les Lobes, where it rested until the 8th May.

During this period of rest the companies were provided with 2 respirators per man. New men were trained in the use of hand and rifle grenades to replace casualties. The following rewards were also announced :

Captain W. E. Fleming was awarded the Military Cross for his services in organising and commanding the Divisional Trench Mortar Gun Sections and for his gallantry and devotion to duty.

No. 1011 Havildar Gujar Singh was awarded the Indian Order of Merit, 2nd Class, for conspicuous gallantry during the fighting at Neuve Chapelle on the 12th March, when he entered a small redoubt under fire to recover a wounded man who had been left there.

No. 409. Signal Havildar Saudagar Singh and 1090 Signaller Jamit Singh were awarded the Indian Distinguished Service Medal for their gallant conduct in repairing the telephone cables five times under heavy shell fire at Neuve Chapelle on the 12th March. These men were personally recommended by Brigadier General Southey, commanding the Bareilly Brigade.

On the morning of the 1st May the German artillery heavily shelled the area behind the front line. La Couture and other places in rear were searched by long range guns. At 0530 hrs. the Battalion had to stand to arms in anticipation of a German attack. This did not materialize, for the enemy himself appeared to have been expecting an attack. His artillery ceased firing shortly afterwards.

The formations of the Indian Corps now received preparatory instructions for a further offensive operation on a large scale. The object of the offensive was in the first place to afford support to the French who had already staged a large-scale attack towards Lens from about Souchez. The British attack was to be carried out by the 4th British Corps, the 1st British Corps, and the Indian Corps. Although assistance to the French formed the ultimate object of the operation, the immediate objective was the Aubers Ridge.

This high ground had been one of the objectives of Neuve Chapelle which had not been reached in that battle. Its possession would menace the enemy in and about Lille, Tourcoing, Roubaix, and La Bassée, and it was hoped that success here might cause the withdrawal of a considerable part of his lines. On April 13th the instructions of Sir Douglas Haig, the Army Commander, were issued. These stressed the point that the forthcoming operation was intended to be more sustained and to obtain more far-reaching results than that of March 10th.

The Indian Corps was ordered to cover the left of the 1st British Corps whose objective was the line Rue du Marais—La Cliqueterie Farm, and whose right would rest on Givenchy. The Ferme du Biez was to be captured, and thereafter the Indian Corps was to advance with, as objective, a line Ligny-le-Grand—La Cliqueterie Farm.

The orders of the Commander of the Indian Corps were that the attack would be carried out by the Meerut Division. It would attack on a frontage of six hundred yards, supported by the Indian Corps Artillery and such other artillery as might be placed at the Corps Commander's disposal. The existing lines of the Indian Corps were to be held by the Lahore Division, one brigade of which was to be in Corps reserve.

The stages of the assault up to the first objective were to be :—

- (a) Capture of the enemy's first line works.
- (b) Capture of La Tourelle on the Estaires-La Bassée road.
- (c) Capture of the Ferme du Biez.

The operation which was timed for an early date in April had to be postponed until May, owing to the second battle of Ypres, into which the Lahore Division were perforce drawn. The final orders gave the order of attack of the Meerut Division as the Dehra Dun Brigade in first line; Bareilly Brigade in 2nd line, and Garhwal Brigade in reserve. The Lahore Division in addition to holding the existing line were to support the left of the Meerut Division by fire.

Thus it will be seen that the roles of the Lahore and Meerut divisions at Neuve Chapelle were now reversed. The Meerut Division was to have its first chance on a large scale.

For several days before the 9th May, the date fixed for the attack, our artillery had been completing their concentration and registrations, as inconspicuously as possible, and at 0500 hrs. on the 9th our intensive bombardment began and lasted for 40 minutes. We must now turn to the Regiment. At 2200 hrs. on the 8th May, the Regiment marched from its billets near Vieille Chapelle through La Couture to the St. Vaast trolley terminus.

Thence it went by the track alongside the trolley line as far as Forrester's Lane. There it met and followed the main communication trench leading to the grid-iron system of shelter trenches which had been prepared at the place of assembly.

This was behind the Rue du Bois, and about 400 yards south of Port Arthur. The whole Regiment was in position by 0130 hrs. Bombing parties and tool parties had been specially told off in each company. Each man carried two sand bags, and each platoon was provided with a large number of wire cutters and wire breakers. The distinguishing flag of the Meerut Division, which was to be planted on captured trenches to indicate to the supporting batteries the progress of our advance, was carried by companies. Depots of ammunition, bombs, rations, and trench stores had been formed in rear of the Rue du Bois close to the main Orchard communication trench. A number of men in each Company were made acquainted with these localities. Each man also carried 200 rounds of S. A. A., and a full day's cooked rations in addition to his iron ration. Until 0300 hrs. work was carried out in improving the shelters in the assembly trenches. Bomb-proof shelters for the Regimental aid post were dug in a small orchard behind the assembly trenches. The troops then rested until dawn which was then at 0445 hrs.

The day was fine and clear when our Artillery bombardment opened on the German front line, continuing until 0800 hrs. as the guns successively lifted on to the German rear trenches and there formed barrages to prevent the enemy's reinforcements from coming up.

The fire of our artillery did not appear so destructive as it had been at Neuve Chapelle, and although the enemy wire seemed to have been successfully cut, it was noticed that their parapets had suffered only slightly. Our fire was not so accurate as before and several "shorts" fell in the trenches of the Dehra Dun Brigade to whose fortunes we must now turn.

The order of assault of this Brigade was from right to left: 2/2nd Gurkhas, 1/4th Seaforths, 1/ Seaforths. The 6th Jats and 1/9th Gurkhas were in support. At 0525 hrs. the assaulting troops went over the parapet and waited for the gun-fire to lift. The numerous "shorts" prevented them getting as close to the enemy parapets as was desirable.

At 05.40 hrs. as the right of our advance was starting the Germans manned their parapets, many of them being seen looking over, and a very heavy rifle and machine-gun fire was brought to bear on our troops. The men fell in heaps but the survivors dashed forward and gained the cover of a ditch in no man's land.

On other portions of the Dehra Dun frontage the tale was the same. The moment the 1/ Seaforths began to advance "officers and men were cut down as if by an invisible reaping machine." Those who could not gain the shelter of the ditch mentioned above lay out in the open or in shell-holes and by 0600 hrs. it was clear that the attack was definitely checked. At this moment, when it became apparent that the German infantry were quite capable of stopping our assault, the German artillery began to pour a heavy and continuous fire on our assembly trenches, and on the Rue du Bois. The effect of this fire on the Bareilly Brigade in support was severe.

On the right of the Indian Corps, the assault of the 1st British Division had broken down with heavy losses. Preparations were now put in hand for a further bombardment with high explosive but although the Dehra Dun Brigade made another gallant effort to advance there was no passing through the German small-arm fire. At 0900 hrs. the survivors of the Dehra Dun Brigade were ordered back to their starting trenches by the surviving commander on the spot. Very many of them found it impossible to do so. To give some idea of what our devoted infantry had to face, the 1/ Seaforths lost 7 officers and 131 O. R.'s killed; 10 officers and 346 O. R.'s wounded. The Dehra Dun Brigade had been asked to do what was impossible with the artillery support available. They had failed gallantly.

A somewhat lengthy description of this first assault has been given, in order to try to convey to the reader some thing of what the men of the Bareilly Brigade saw and experienced when their time came for the assault. We must now return to the Bareilly Brigade in their assembly trenches in and about Rue du Bois. From 0600 hrs. until 1000 hrs. at which hour orders were received for the Brigade to move forward, the German artillery had been pounding the assembly area, causing heavy casualties. To add to the trials of the Brigade many of our own "shorts" took toll of them, the 1/4 Black Watch losing 14 men from this cause. About 1015 hrs. companies moved forward into trenches just south of the Rue du Bois, which operation was completed by 1100 hrs. under a heavy and accurate shell-fire which caused many casualties. The trenches were being enfiladed by the German artillery, and the congestion of killed, wounded, and debris made it very difficult for the supporting troops to progress. At 1400 hrs. orders were received from Brigade Head Quarters for the assault to be delivered at 1600 hrs. The shelling had now abated somewhat. Company Commanders were assembled and given their frontages and objectives. The assault was to be delivered with the 41st Dogras on the left, the 58th Rifles (F.F.) in the centre, and the 2nd Black Watch on the right. The Regiment was to attack over the

ground where the two battalions of Seaforths had failed with such gallantry in the morning. Its left flank was to be on the Estaires-La Basse Road, which being slightly embanked, offered some cover from fire from the east and north-east.

It was later ascertained that the Brigade Commander had reported to Division at noon that the enemy's position had been in no way weakened by our gun-fire, that the enemy's machine gun-fire was quite unsubdued, and that three of his four battalions had suffered heavy casualties from shell-fire. Of these the 41st Dogras was one. The Corps Commander, having in view the general plan of operations, ordered the assault to take place as directed, and at all costs. The distance to be crossed to reach the German trenches varied from 200 to 250 yards. Owing to the congestion in the trenches, it was not until 1500 hrs that companies were in their allotted positions.

In the original firing line trench were Nos. 3 and 4 companies who were to move up and fill the assembly trench as it was vacated by Nos. 1 and 2 Companies. They were to follow the latter in extended formation. Battalion Head Quarters and the machine guns were in readiness to follow with No. 4 Company. At 1520 hrs. our Artillery started the second intense bombardment of the German line to our front. Owing to gaps in this barrage, the effect of the bombardment varied in different places. Some parts of the German trench were blown clean away, but many sections of the trench and entanglements remained untouched. As our bombardment commenced the German artillery, realising that the assault was to be repeated, continued their counter-bombardment with even greater intensity. Pioneer trench was rendered untenable, and heavy casualties were inflicted on Nos. 3 and 4 Coys., who were crowded in it, waiting to move up to the front. The German machine guns were also traversing our parapets.

At 1540 hrs. No. 2 Company led the assault. They scaled the parapets of the front trench, by means of ladders provided in the traverses, and pushing through the exits in our wire entanglements, doubled forward nearly 100 yards to gain ground under cover of the bombardment. Some of our "shorts" obliged the leading men to come back a short distance. Captain C. F. Nixon was severely wounded in the left arm, while leading this company. No. 1 Company following with equal gallantry, came under heavy rifle and machine gun fire on crossing our parapet. Lieutenant Colonel C. A. R. Hutchinson was severely wounded while leading the company and Lieutenant H. R. Vaughan had his arm shattered while still just inside the parapet. Lieutenant Colonel C. W. Tribe was severely wounded by a shell-splinter in the chest, while watching No. 2 company going over the parapet. Major T. W. Milne had been severely wounded in the chest, while bringing No. 4



Company along Pioneer trench, and the losses of both Nos. 3 and 4 Companies from German shell-fire had reduced their total strength to that of about one platoon. This was all that was available as support to the companies of the right wing. The latter were now lying exposed to the enemy's rifle and machine gun fire in the open, with the 58th Rifles (F. F.) and 2nd Black Watch, awaiting the signal for the assault.

The situation was as black as any that had confronted Indian troops during the campaign. The leading company of the 58th Rifles (F. F.) had suffered so heavily in crossing the parapet, and so few of them had reached the open un-hit, that to the casual observer it appeared that they were not in position, and that the right of the assault of the Regiment would be left in the air. The Black Watch, on the right of the 58th, had been checked by very heavy small-arms fire in front of an unfordable ditch, thirty yards from their own parapet. Jai Singh a subadar of the 37th Dogras who had joined the 41st Dogras with a draft, was the only officer left un-hit with the companies of the right wing. It was at this hopeless juncture that the discipline and fortitude of the Dogra character was manifested. Orders had been issued and those orders would be obeyed. Jai Singh sent back a message to his skeleton support (the surviving platoon of the left wing) that he was ready to push home the assault, and was waiting for the pre-arranged signal. Before a reply was received the gallant subadar had been twice wounded. The reply eventually received by him was that the assault was cancelled and that the men under his command must stay where they were until darkness fell and afforded them a meagre chance of return to their own trenches.

The only British officers now remaining effective in the trenches were Captain C. A. M. Dunlop, (who had assumed command after Lieutenant Colonel C. W. Tribe was wounded), Captain R. M. Brind (Machine Gun Officer), Lieutenant E. L. E. Lindop, Adjutant, (who had been slightly wounded in the head) and Lieutenant F. H. Mardall. At 1700 hrs. the gun-fire on both sides died down. The enemy's rifle and machine gun fire was kept down by the fire of our own machine guns and of the remnant of No. 3 and 4 Companies in the firing line trench. Our trenches were choked with dead, wounded, arms, ammunition, and equipment of casualties, both our own, and of the Dehra Dun Brigade. By 2000 hrs. all casualties had been evacuated by our stretcher bearers, who in addition to our own wounded, removed many of the Seafortshs and 9th Ghurkhas. The men in advance of the front line parapet came in after dark, and the ground was searched for wounded. All arms and equipment were collected, the dead were buried and the trenches cleared and repaired as much as possible. Throughout the day the M. O., Captain R. G. Croly, I.M.S., and his hospital

staff and stretcher bearers worked unceasingly at the Regimental aid post. Here a continuous stream of wounded flowed in from various units. It speaks volumes for the energy and devotion of the medical personnel that every wounded man had been dressed and evacuated by 2030 hrs. Although the vicinity was heavily shelled, the aid post escaped untouched. About 2030 hrs. the Regiment was relieved by the 3rd Gurkhas and returned to Lansdowne Post. Of the 12 British Officers, 12 Indian Officers and 633 rank and file who went into action in the morning, 7 British Officers, 5 Indian Officers and 244 Rank and file mustered after the battle.

While Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Tribe was in hospital in England recovering from wounds, he wrote the following Regimental Order which was published on the 19th of May 1915.

"It was with very great pride the Commanding Officer" "watched on the 9th May at Richebourg l'Avoué, the gallantry" "with which the Regiment delivered what in seven months of" "hard trench work, was its first final assault, a gallantry which" "has been fully endorsed by the General Officer Commanding" "the Brigade and others who witnessed it. To-day he has heard" "how heavy were the casualties and though deeply grieved at" "their magnitude, he feels certain that the Regiment has earned" "itself a name second to none among the Indian Regiments who" "have fought in the greatest of all wars. He thanks all ranks" "from the bottom of his heart for the splendid work they have" "done, and his only hope is to be able to return to resume" "Command of the Regiment to which he deems it now a greater" "honour than ever to belong."

The following congratulatory message was also received from the Corps Commander, Sir James Willcocks, addressed to the General Officer Commanding the Meerut Division.

"I have just read the report of the action of the 9th May as far as the Bareilly Brigade is concerned. It is a stirring story of disciplined valour. Please convey to General Southey and the Commanding Officers and all other ranks my most sincere congratulations on the conduct and bearing of the troops, which adds another bright page to the annals of the Indian Corps in France.

This was endorsed by the General Officer Commanding the Bareilly Brigade, Brigadier General W. M. Southey as follows:-

"The messages of the Corps Commander and the Divisional Commander are to be communicated, please, to all ranks. The Brigade Commander will see each Battalion at the first oppor-

‘tunity that offers, to convey to all ranks personally his apprecia-’  
 ‘tion of the splendid spirit shown by the ranks of all units during’  
 ‘these operations.’

It was with great satisfaction that all ranks learnt later, from information communicated by Corps Head Quarters, that the sacrifices of the Regiment had not been in vain. The enemy had been held to his trenches on our front, and had been unable to send reinforcements to other parts of the British or French fronts, where considerable successes had been achieved. To paint adequately the behaviour of the Regiment on this occasion, the words of the Brigadier's report on the conduct of his Brigade may suffice.

“ I wish to bring to the notice of the Lieutenant General”  
 “Commanding the gallant behaviour of all the regiments engaged.”  
 “They saw in front of them the hundreds of men of the Dehra Dun”  
 “Brigade lying out on our front wounded and dead. They knew”  
 “the enemy were unshaken, seeing them with their heads over the”  
 “parapet firing and thoroughly realised that what happened to”  
 “the Dehra Dun Brigade would in all probability happen to them.”  
 “But not a man faltered, and as they boldly advanced over the”  
 “parapet, only to be shot down, British and Indian ranks alike”  
 “did their level best to reach the enemy's line. Even when the”  
 “attack had failed, the moral of the Brigade remained unshaken,”  
 “and had another attack been ordered, they would have under-”  
 “taken it in the same spirit.”

Truly it may be said of the Regiment that it was born on the 12th October 1900 and baptized on the 9th May 1915. Of its fiery confirmation in Mesopotamia, the story will be told in the proper place.

After the attack of the 9th May, the Regiment occupied Lansdowne Fort, a strong redoubt south of Forrester's Lane, and about 1000 yards behind our front line, where it remained until the 14th resting and refitting. Owing to the depleted strength of companies, the two wings were each formed as a temporary measure into one company of four platoons.

Although offensive operations on our immediate front were for the time suspended, heavy shelling continued on both sides, and fighting proceeded uninterruptedly on other parts of our lines.

On May 14th the Regiment moved out of Lansdowne Post and marched by platoons to the 2nd Line trenches South of Croix Barbee, where the units of the Bareilly Brigade were collecting preparatory to a further offensive by the Indian Corps. On the night May 16th-17th the Garhwal Brigade was ordered to make a third attempt to take the enemy's trenches near Port Arthur, with the Sirhind Brigade of the Lahore Division in support. The Bareilly Brigade was in Divisional reserve, The Regiment was in

readiness to move at 15 minutes' notice. The Garhwal Brigade attacked without artillery preparation, hoping to surprise the enemy, but had no better success than the Dehra Dun Brigade on the 9th May. After this failure the Indian Corps was allotted a defensive role, and the Regiment returned to Lansdowne Post arriving on the following day, May 17th. The Garhwal Brigade was relieved in the trenches that night and came into the support trenches north of the Rue du Bois near Port Arthur. The Regimental Machine Gun Section was posted in the front line. "C" Sub-section extended S. W. from Port Arthur to the Orchard. During the night the support trenches were improved against shell fire, which was fortunate, as the enemy shelled the whole surrounding area with high velocity shrapnel very violently the next day. The shelling continued at intervals during the day. Between 1530 hrs. and 1715 hrs. the enemy fired over 1000 shells. Casualties however were not great, as every man was kept under cover, but the trenches were somewhat damaged in places. The bombardment continued with decreasing intensity on the following days. The Regiment was relieved on the 19th, returning to Lansdowne Post, where it remained until the 22nd.

At 2000 hrs. on the 23rd, platoons moved down independently through the Pioneer communication trench and relieved the 125th Rifles in C Sub-section. No. 2 Company. (Left Wing) under Lieutenant Myles occupied the firing line with its left on the Estaires-La Basse Road. No. 1 Company (Right Wing) (Captain J. G. Lyons and Lieutenant F. H. Mardall) were in support. One company 2/ Black Watch formed the reserve Regimental Machine Gun Sections were in the front line. Regimental Head Quarters (Captain C. A. M. Dunlop and Lieutenant Lindop) occupied a dug-out at the junction of the support trenches. The regimental aid post remained at Lansdowne Post.

The Regiment was now in the same trenches from which the attack had been delivered on the 9th May. The usual work of improving the trenches proceeded, and opportunities were found to train the machine guns on gaps in the enemy's trenches, which the Germans were seen to cross occasionally. The enemy on the whole were quiet, repairing their trenches, while on our side, work, on our wire entanglements, was being carried out each night. The Regiment was relieved on May 25th by the 8th Highland Light Infantry, and marched back to billets in La Couture. Casualties in the trenches since the 9th May amounted to 3 killed and 27 wounded among the rank and file. Lieutenant F. Mardall was slightly wounded in the knee by shrapnel in Lansdowne Post on the 12th May.

The German heavy artillery shelled the village of La Couture on the 26th, and again on the 27th May. On May 28th under orders from Brigade, the Regiment evacuated La Couture and marched through Vieille Chapelle to more peaceful quarters near Les Lobes where it remained until the 1st June.

On the 1st June the Regiment joined the 58th Rifles (F. F.) and the Sirhind Brigade in lining part of the roads for the visit of the Prime Minister, Mr. Asquith. The Corps Commander passed down the line speaking to officers and men, and congratulated them on their behaviour on the 9th May.

The same night the Regiment marched through Vieille Chapelle and La Couture to its position in Brigade reserve near the junction of the Rue du Bois, and Rue de L'Epinette (Shell Corner). Companies lived in houses on either side of the road junction, moving into trenches and bomb-proofs during shelling. Carrying parties or working parties were sent up to the front lines every night. The enemy bombarded the area with heavy shell for short periods daily. One man was killed and three wounded by a shell near Head Quarter's Farm on the 4th June, and a working party under Captain Dunlop going from Rue de L'Epinette to the front line about 2015 hrs. the same evening were caught by shell fire in the open. Captain Dunlop, Jemadar Gujar Singh and 13 men were wounded. Shelling was again heavy at 1300 hrs. the next day, when a big house was completely demolished.

On June 6th the Regiment moved from Shell Corner via Chocolat Menier Corner and Dead Cow Farm to the trenches in "A" Sub-section, relieving the 58th Rifles F. F. "A" Sub-section of the Bareilly Brigade front extended from the Quinque Rue to the Rue des Cailloux.

The trenches occupied were those captured from the Germans during the fighting for the Aubers Ridge; the original British first line being now the third line.

The Germans had suffered heavily, and their trenches were choked with dead. One communication trench, where the limbs of rotting corpses still protruded from the walls and parapets had to be filled in owing to the un-bearable stench which the warm summer weather accentuated. The stench and the flies resulting from the corpses rotting below the surface, caused much discomfort, and the evil had to be taken in hand at once. A liberal use of chloride of lime, cresol, and other disinfectants, mitigated the evil.

For some time the practice of burying our own dead in the vicinity of the trenches had been discontinued, the bodies being sent back to places set aside as cemeteries for Hindu and Mohamadan soldiers in the rearward area, where the Graves Registration Committee registered the graves and cared for them. In a big

action, however, this was not possible, as the bodies were often covered up in the parapet or floor of the captured trench when it was being hastily consolidated against counter-attack. Also many bodies were partially buried by the explosion of shells. The trenches were still littered with German rifles, bayonets, ammunition, bombs, mine contacts, and equipment. A German trench mortar was recovered and returned to refilling point.

The enemy shelled us heavily with high explosive at different times of the day and night, but confined their attentions chiefly to the Quinque Rue area and the vacated area near the old Brewery.

The shelling became intense on the 12th June when the reserve trench near Regimental Headquarters was demolished and two men were blown into the air over the top of the parapet.

Our scout patrols obtained good information of the new German line, but on the night of the 10th June, a patrol under No. 511 Havildar Gobinda was surrounded and nearly captured by Germans. All however rejoined safely except the Havildar who was cut off. He remained concealed throughout the next day in a shell hole within a few yards of the German trench, and rejoined the following night. The patrol was personally praised, and recommended for reward by the Brigade Commander.

The Regiment was eventually relieved by the 58th Rifles (F.F.) on the night of the 12th June, and marched back to billets on King's Road. The Battalion remained in King's Road until the morning of the 17th when it returned to rest billets in Quentin. Casualties in this tour in the trenches amounted to 2 killed and 4 wounded among rank and file.

Major Jackson 90th Punjabis joined the Regiment on the 9th June.

The Regiment was now able to refit and train new bombers. It was again inspected with other units by the Corps Commander Sir J. Willcocks on the 21st when he expressed his satisfaction with the work and appearance of the troops. Regimental machine gun sections were organised as separate and independent units of a Brigade Machine-gun Company, under a Brigade machine gun officer, as the result of the experience gained.

The following officers were mentioned in despatches which appeared in the Gazette of 1st June 1915.

Lieutenant Colonel H. W. Cruddas (2nd in Command).  
 Major E. Colson.  
 Captain W. E. Fleming (Divisional Bomb Gun Officer).  
 Lieutenant E. L. E. Lindop (Adjutant).

and in the Gazette appearing on 23rd June Lieutenant Colonel Cruddas was awarded the D. S. O. and Lieutenant Lindop the Military Cross.

On 26th June the Regiment moved from Paradis to billets near Vieille Chapelle, to relieve the 1/3rd Londons in the trenches of "F" Sub-section, known as Orchard Post. On the night of the 28th-29th June, companies were met at Windy Corner and led to the trenches by guides of the 1/3rd Londons.

"F" Sub-section was immediately on the right of the trenches from which the Regiment attacked on the 9th May. No. 1 Company under Captain Lyons was in the firing Line and No. 2 Company (Major Jackson and Lieutenant P. H. Myles) furnished the supports in the Orchard keep, a self-contained post about 200 yards behind the firing line. The local reserve was in the old assembly trenches just north of the Rue du Bois near the dug-out named 96 Piccadilly, where the Regimental aid post and Headquarters (Lieutenant Colonel Colson, Lieutenant Lindop and Lieutenant P. J. Walsh I.M.S.) were located. As was customary in all sections of the defensive system, reserves of ammunition, bombs, and trench stores were kept near section head-quarters. These were sufficient for the immediate requirements of the garrison of the section in any circumstances. They were replenished daily, full use being made of the light trolley lines which now existed in most sections of the defence. The 1st Line depot was usually located at a distance of 2 or 3 miles behind the front line, and was often amalgamated with the other depots of the Brigade. All cooking for the troops was carried out by the depot personnel, which consisted of about 40 men. The Regimental 1st Line Transport was parked at the Depot, but wagons were returned to the Divisional Horse Train until required by the Regiment on coming out of the trenches. All routine work was carried out by the O.C. Depot, who assumed the responsibilities of the Quarter-Master.

The Regiment occupied the trenches at Orchard Post until the 8th July. The enemy was quiet, but his artillery continued to be active. On the 6th June, 225 heavy shells were fired between 0945 hrs. and 1415 hrs. into an area about 200 yards from Regimental Headquarters. As this area was now unoccupied, the only result of the fire was to cause a further churning up of the soil and a certain amount of inconvenience to the troops, who had to remain under cover from splinters. This locality was shelled daily after the 9th May. This was a most noticeable peculiarity of the German artillery. Having once found a target in a certain place, they continued to shell it at regular times, daily, for several weeks. The most comfortable sections of the defence were often those in which the enemy had discovered some spot to embarrass with his attentions. The defenders by avoiding the selected locality could live

in comparative peace. On the 8th July Lord Kitchener visited the area of the 1st Army, and sent an appreciative message to the troops in the trenches.

The Regiment was relieved in the trenches of F. Sub-section by the 58th Rifles (F.F.) on the evening of the 8th July, returning by platoons about midnight along the trolley line to St. Vaast terminus, known as the "In and Out Club" and from there to rest in the houses near Croix Barbee cross-roads.

The following day companies moved into the second line trenches 300 yards south of Croix Barbee cross-roads, as the houses were known to be a favourite target of the German artillery.

Captain Dunlop rejoined the Regiment on recovering from his wound on the 9th July, and Major Jackson, 90th Punjabis was transferred to the 69th Punjabis as 2nd in Command on the 12th.

The French Interpreter, Alexander Devos, had been attached to the Regiment since its arrival in France, and had made himself an indispensable contributor to its comfort. His duties ranged from the settlement (in his own fashion) of the claims of unscrupulous landladies, to the daily purchase of milk, butter and eggs for the Mess. On July 10th he was transferred from the Regiment to General Head Quarters, to join a new formation. His place was filled by Interpreter Loyer, 81st French Territorial Regiment.

On the 4th July Captain G. Lyons was also taken from the Regiment for duty with the Mediterranean Expeditionary Force.

The cross-roads at Croix Barbee were shelled by German light howitzers on the 10th July causing a few casualties.

On July 13th the Regiment was relieved in Brigade reserve by a company of the 2/ Queen's and marched from Croix Barbée via Bout de Ville, Pont.—Riqueul and through Lestreux and Merville town to rest billets at Les Pures Becques on the extreme outskirts of Merville. The casualties since entering the trenches near the Orchard Post were Subadar Chur Singh, wounded on the 13th June, and 3 killed and 20 wounded among the rank and file. The country about Pures Becques with woods and streams was a pleasant contrast to the haunts of the past winter and spring. The weather now became bright and warm.

The Regiment was now allowed its first real opportunity of reorganisation since the Battle of Aubers Ridge on the 9th May. On June 16th a composite draft of 46 men of the 37th Dogras and 25 of the 38th Dogras under Lieutenant H. A. Andrews and Jemadar Sundar, both of the 37th Dogras, joined at Les Pures Becques. All ranks were provided with two smoke helmets, which had been provided by experiment and experience to afford the best protection against gas attack, and which superseded the



improvised respirators previously issued. The smoke helmet, if properly put on, rendered the wearers immune for three hours, when it had to be replaced by the second helmet. It was made of flannel, soaked in bisulphate of soda. The eye-pieces were of mica and it was slipped over the head and tucked inside the coat collar.

The latest reinforcements were inspected by the Corps Commander, on the 20th July, and the Regiment marched with the 58th Rifles (F. F.) next day to new billets in Haverskerque in the picturesque country near the forest of Nieppe and the Canal de La Lys. Here training was carried out until July 28th.

The period of rest came to an end on the 29th July when the Regiment marched again towards the line leaving Haverskerque and moving via Le Sart and Merville to billets in a large farm called the Ferme de Marianne near Estaire.

It occupied the Ferme de Marianne until the 1st of August when it marched through Estaires and Laventie to our new trenches, relieving the 5/ Scottish Rifles. They extended from the Fauquisart-Trivelet road to a communication trench which prolonged the Rue Masselot from its junction with the Rue de Tilleloy.

The frontage in this Sub-section was equally divided between the Regiment and the 58th Rifles (F. F.)

Captain Croly, I.M.S., rejoined the Regiment on the 1st August relieving Lieutenant Walsh, I.M.S., who was transferred to the 69th Punjabis.

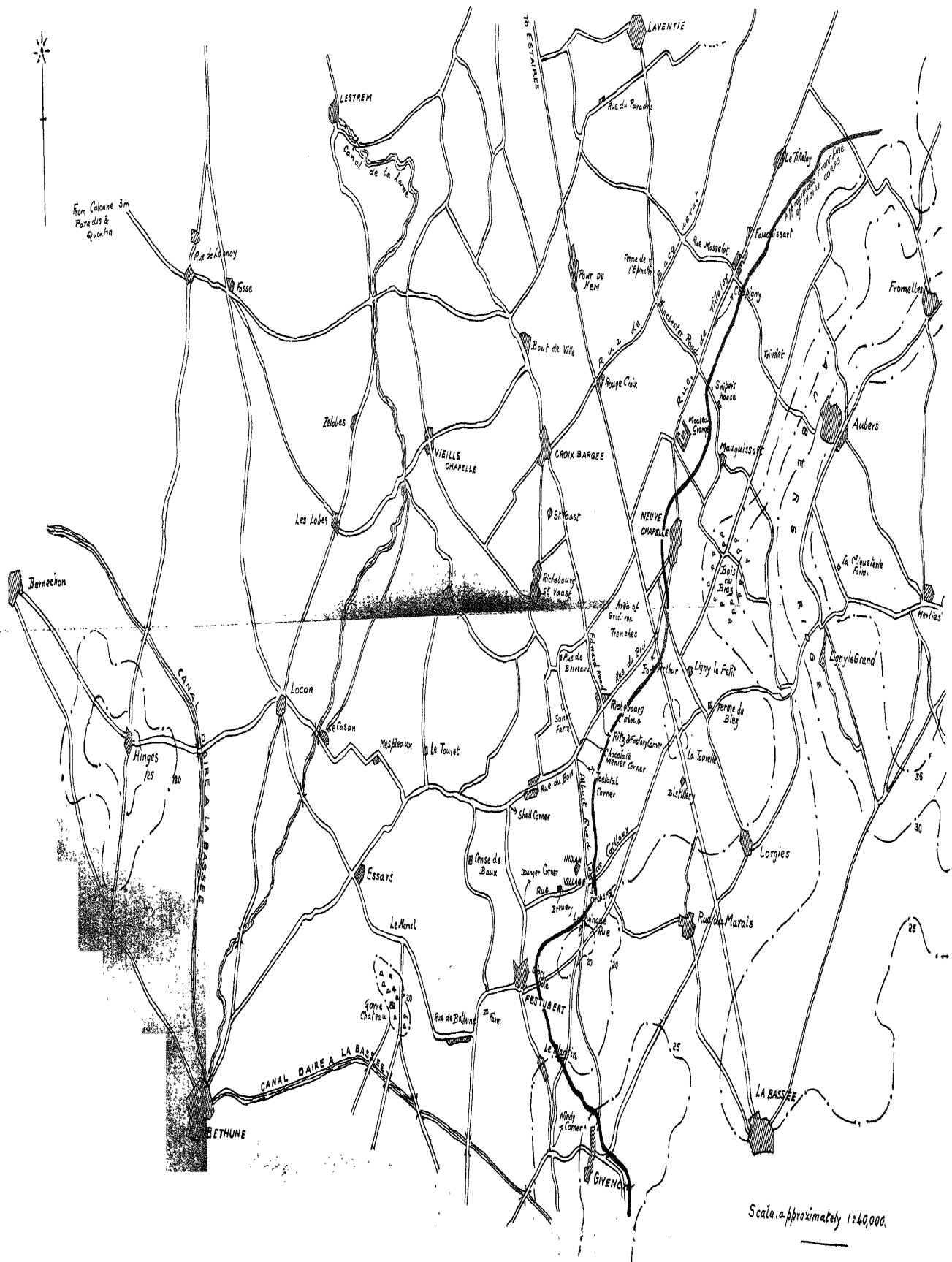
Work on the improvement of trenches continued. Parapets were now being thickened to a minimum of 12 feet in anticipation of a German bombardment on a scale similar to that recently experienced by the Russians on the eastern front. The grass and crops which had grown up between the opposing trenches had to be cut at night, to prevent the enemy's patrols from crawling unseen to our wire. Our snipers were provided with telescopic sights and posted in trees, now in thick leaf. They frequently got chances at the enemy who were wearing the usual grey uniforms and grey caps with light greyish-blue bands. They were Bavarians.

On the 5th August prolonged cheering was heard all along the German line. Numerous German and Bavarian flags were displayed; and the following two placards were raised. "Warschaa in our Hands." "Warschau is fallen into our hands." A Bavarian flag with a similar inscription was stuck up during the night half way between the trenches, but was pulled down and brought in during the day by a man of the 5/ Scottish Rifles who were on the left of the Regiment.





Sketch to illustrate the period from  
October 1914 to September 1915.



"On the departure of the 41st Dogras from France, the"  
 "Lieutenant General Commanding the Division places on record"  
 "the fine work done by the Regiment during the past 10 months."  
 "under the trying winter conditions experienced during that time."  
 "He desires to commend the behaviour of all ranks in the many"  
 "fights in which they have engaged, and especially their gallant"  
 "and costly efforts in the month of May. The discipline and"  
 "conduct of the Regiment have been excellent throughout. In"  
 "bidding good-bye to the 41st Dogras the Lieutenant General"  
 "Commanding desires to congratulate Lieutenant Colonel C. W."  
 "Tribe, the Officers, British and Indian, and the N.C.O's and"  
 "men on the good record of the Regiment during the time it has"  
 "had the honour of upholding the cause of the Empire in France"  
 "and to condole with them on the gallant comrades whose place"  
 "in the ranks are now vacant. The Lieutenant General Command-"  
 "ing wishes all the best of fortune and hopes that he may at some"  
 "future time have the Regiment again under his command."

The following farewell message was also received from  
 Brigadier General Southey Commanding Bareilly Brigade.

"I very much regret I am unable (owing to sickness) to see"  
 "all ranks of this fine Battalion before it leaves for work in other"  
 "parts of the theatre of war, and to say good-bye and good luck"  
 "to you all. I very much regret losing the services of such a fine,"  
 "well disciplined Battalion, but I am convinced that it will conti-"  
 "nue to uphold the good reputation for good discipline, smartness,"  
 "hard work, and pluck wherever it is called to serve. I shall"  
 "never forget the fine behaviour of all ranks of your Battalion on"  
 "the 9th May, when it showed such splendid discipline and valour,"  
 "under the most trying difficulties a Battalion could ever be called"  
 "upon to face. The Battalion is wanted for special reasons,"  
 "both military and political, in a new part of the theatre of war,"  
 "and it is only for these reasons that Government is withdrawing"  
 "it from France. I wish British Officers, Indian Officers, N.C.O.'s"  
 "and men the best of good luck, and I hope that I shall have the"  
 "pleasure of meeting them all again soon."

The strength of the Regiment on entraining was 8 British  
 Officers, 11 Indian Officers and 439 other ranks. The following  
 B.O.'s owing to their special appointments remained in France.

Lieutenant-Col. H. W. Cruddas, Commanding 1/4th Suffolks.  
 Captain W. E. Fleming, Divisional Bomb Gun Officer.  
 Captain R.M.F. Patrick, Brigade Bomb Gun Officer.  
 Captain H.W.O.'C Hewett, Staff Captain, Bareilly Brigade.  
 Captain R. M. Brind, Brigade M. G. Officer.

French Interpreter, Balusa of the 107th French Territorial Regiment who had relieved Interpreter Loyer on the 4th August was now transferred to the 58th Rifles (F. F.) The Regiment proceeded via Hazebrouck, St. Omer, Fontainebleau, Montereau, Dijon, Chalons-sur-Saone, Lyons, and Valence and arrived at Marseilles on the 20th August. It detrained at once and marched to No. 7 Hangar, Quai de La Pineda, where it embarked with the 15th Sikhs on the H. S. *Teesta*. Jemadars Labh Singh and Duloo with 292 other ranks, mostly recovering from wounds, joined the Regiment on board.

The H. S. *Teesta* sailed at 0800 hrs. submarine guards, sentries, and alarm posts being allotted to the troops soon after leaving port. About 90 miles out from Marseilles the H. S. *Teesta* received orders by wireless to return forthwith. The ship then put about and returned to Marseilles arriving on the morning of August 21st and was at once taken over for the conveyance of Gurkha reinforcements for the Dardanelles where casualties had been heavy. The Regiment then disembarked with the 15th Sikhs, and after unloading baggage marched through Marseilles to camp Mussot. As it was now understood that the Regiment would remain for some time in Marseilles waiting for another transport, opportunity was taken to examine all the unfit and convalescent men who had rejoined, and to class them for invaliding. The troops were also given marching parades, and were able to bathe in the sea, while those requiring it were inoculated.

On August 24th Lieutenant Berry I. M. S. was posted to the Regiment in place of Captain Croly transferred to the Meerut Indian General Hospital, Marseilles.

Before leaving France much satisfaction was felt on hearing that Subadars Mehar Singh and Sundar Singh had been awarded the Order of British India 2nd Class, for distinguished services, and that the Czar of Russia had bestowed St. George's Cross 3rd Class on Subadar Jai Singh and St. George's medal 4th Class on 1053 L/Nk Devi Singh for gallantry in the Field.

The Regiment eventually embarked with the 15th Sikhs on the H. S. *Erinpura* on the 4th September. All troops were embarked by 1500 hours and were inspected on board the following morning. Jemadar Labh Singh and 85 other ranks, totally unfit for further service on account of wounds and sickness, were embarked separately on H. S. *Aronda*, sailing on September 6th.

---

## CHAPTER V.

*Egypt 1915. Tigris 1916. Sheikh Saad. The Wadi. Hanna. Dujailah. The Composite Dogra Battalion. Return to India.*

**1915.** The Regiment sailed from France one year after it had left Bareilly. The *Erinpura* arrived at Malta on September 7th, and sailed the following day for Alexandria, where a short stay was made. The following morning the transport anchored off Port Said at daybreak, and at 1030 hrs. the Regiment disembarked with the 15th Sikhs.

It entrained at once for El Kantara, where the night was passed in a temporary camp on the west bank of the Suez Canal. The following morning the troops crossed the Canal by the swing bridge into Kantara Post, relieving the 93rd Burma Infantry. The latter, after exchanging rifles, bayonets, ammunition and equipment, moved out of the post and crossed to the west bank, preparatory to leaving for France. The Regiment, together with the 6th Jats, one company of the 53rd Sikhs, and a battery of the Honorable Artillery Company, formed the garrison of Kantara Post, commanding one of the main caravan routes from Egypt to Syria. This post also formed the Headquarters of No. 3 Section of the Suez Canal Defences extending from Port Said to Balla. The Regiment was allotted the trenches on the perimeter from the north east gate, exclusive, to the south gate, inclusive, and also provided the garrison for the redoubt outside the south east corner of the post and beyond the Arab cemetery.

The trenches and redoubt were manned each night by guards and inlying piquets.

Outside the perimeter, further protection was afforded by a cordon of piquets, connected with the post by telephone.

During the stay at Kantara, no signs were seen of the Turks. Training was carried out almost under peace conditions, and the four company organisation was definitely adopted.

On the 16th September, 2/Lieutenant H. F. Northcote, I.A.R.O., joined with a reinforcement of 38 recruits from the Depot at Bareilly.

Arabic Interpreter G. F. A. Padovani from the 93rd Burma Infantry was attached to the Regiment.

On September 28th the Regiment was inspected outside the post by Major-General A. Wilson, C.B., commanding Suez Canal Defences, accompanied by Brigadier-General Bingley.

After the inspection companies in column of fours marched past the General Officer Commanding..

A second reinforcement of 84 other ranks from the Depot under 2/Lieutenant R. W. Cloete, I.A.R.O., and Jemadar Musaddi, 37th Dogras, joined on the evening of the 29th October.

Kantara formed an important point of resistance to any offensive by the Turks against the Canal. In time of peace it had been a stage on the route by which caravans and pilgrims crossed from Egypt into Syria. This route was one of those by which an invading force might advance from El Arish. The difficulties which would be encountered by the Turks in attacking this part of the Canal lay not so much in the strength of the Post and outlying piquets, as in the waterless desert and the inundations, which extended for miles and imposed certain lines of advance upon the enemy. The post itself, situated on the east bank, possessed good communications in the swing bridge, two ferries, and the Port Said, Suez and Cairo railway. It was, in fact, an important bridge-head for any counter-offensive of the British forces still in hand. The desert was an endless waste of sand, dotted with scrub and isolated clumps of date palms. The ground, though flat in appearance, in reality gave a certain amount of cover. The nearest rise in the ground was at Hill 70, about 7 miles from the Canal along the desert track to El Arish, and Katib Abu Asab, a hill some 14 miles from Kantara, was nearly 400 feet high.

The climate was healthy and temperate, and convalescents from France made a quick recovery, while the troops appreciated the opportunities for bathing, fishing and various forms of exercise.

It was now found necessary to collect information regarding the water supply and wells which might be used by the Turks in an advance against Kantara. A reconnoitring column was, therefore, formed for this purpose, and marched to Bir el Duerdar, about 13 miles from Kantara on the El Arish track, on September 30th. The column consisted of two troops of the Mysore Lancers, and 100 rifles of the 41st Dogras, selected from the right wing, under Major E. Colson, and 2/Lieutenants Northcote and Robinson, the whole being commanded by Major Henderson, Mysore Lancers.

The column reached its destination about 1730 hrs. and bivouacked in a hollow about half a mile north of the track, with inlying piquets and sentries on the ridges round the camp, of which one face was defended by the Mysore Lancers, and the other three by the Regiment. The wells at and around Bir el Duerdar were reconnoitred by cavalry patrols, who found them to contain sulphurated hydrogen, the water being unfit for troops, though suitable in an emergency for animals. Six Bedouin Arabs of the unfriendly Masidh tribe, who had lately raided all the date palms



of the tribes friendly to us were captured by the cavalry. One of them was recognised as a Turkish agent. An aeroplane from Ismailia co-operated during the reconnaissance. On October 1st, the troops moved into an oasis of date palms close to the camp, to shelter from the sun until the cavalry had completed their reconnaissance.

A supporting column, consisting of 200 rifles, 41st Dogras, under Lieutenant-Colonel Tribe with Lieutenants Lindop and Andrews, left Kantara Post at 0600 hrs. and arrived at Hill 70, about 6 miles from the Bir el Duerdar column, at 0855 hrs. communication being established with Kantara Post and the Column by means of helio and telephone. About 11-30 hrs. the column, having completed its mission, started back for Kantara, the cavalry covering the movement, and the camel transport passing through the supporting column on Hill 70 at about 1330 hrs. The latter then formed the rear guard. Kantara Post was reached at 1700 hrs.

On October 2nd the Regiment relieved the detachment of the 6th Jats on No. 1 Armoured Train at Kantara.

The Regiment was inspected on October 4th by Major-General Sir G. Younghusband, K.C.I.E., C.B., commanding No. 3 Section, Suez Canal Defences, who spoke to all N.C.O.'s and men who had been brought to notice for distinguished service in France.

Intelligence agents at this time brought information that the Turks were preparing to ambush our cavalry patrols on their daily tours into the desert. The cavalry accordingly arranged with the Regiment for support if required on the 12th and 14th. The 4 companies of the Regiment went out independently about 0600 hrs. and remained for about two hours in concealed positions. The Turks did not appear on either occasion.

On October 16th, the Regiment was relieved at Kantara by the 51st Sikhs, (F. F.) from Port Said, and entrained for Ismailia, baggage and transport being conveyed across the Canal by means of the chain and wire ferries. On arrival at Ismailia the Regiment detrained at Camp Moascar, and camped alongside the 15th Sikhs, who had made all camp arrangements for it.

The Regiment now joined the 22nd Indian Infantry Brigade, (Colonel Geoghegan) and formed part of the reserve to No. 2 Section, Suez Canal Defences, extending from Mariam to Balla. The Regiment also furnished guards in Ismailia on the Headquarters of the G. O. C. Canal Defences, the Wireless Station, the bridges over the railway and fresh-water canal, and the water reservoir. Training continued, companies being exercised in musketry on a range improvised in the desert. In Kantara Post the troops had been given huts but they now lived

in tents, huts being available for the hospital and British officers only. The troops were allowed to bathe and fish in Lake Timsah, and the officers had opportunities for sailing. They were able also to make full use of an excellent Club in Ismailia.

On October 26th, the Regiment was inspected by the Brigade Commander, Colonel Geoghegan.

On that day a draft of 16 recruits, under 2/Lieutenant J. P. Fullerton, arrived from the Depot at Bareilly.

Since leaving France, the Regiment had suffered a great loss in the death of Captain H.W.O'C. Hewett, who had remained in France as Staff Captain, Bareilly Brigade. Captain Hewett was killed during the second offensive for the possession of the Aubers Ridge, which opened on September 25th. While going forward with some signallers to establish an advanced Headquarters for his Brigade, he unexpectedly came upon a trench full of Germans, which had been reoccupied by them unknown to Brigade Headquarters. Among other qualifications Captain Hewett was an Oriental linguist of distinction.

Captain R. M. F. Patrick, 42nd Deolis, who had been with the Regiment in France, was wounded on October 5th, while commanding the Bareilly Brigade Bomb Gun Section.

On October 31st British and Indian Officers had the opportunity of visiting Tussum and Serapeum, the scene of the unsuccessful Turkish attack on the Canal during the spring.

On November 9th, a detachment of 60 rank and file under Subadar Suba Singh proceeded by rail to Alexandria to relieve a similar detachment of the 92nd Punjabis, and to take over all duties and guards in that place.

On November 10th, 2/Lieutenant D. S. Buchanan, I.A.R.O., formerly attached to the 62nd Punjabis, joined the Regiment, and Captain C. H. F. Nixon, 91st Punjabis, having recovered from his wound, rejoined on the 26th.

A detachment consisting of Nos. 3 and 4 Companies, under 2/Lieutenant Cloete and Lieutenant Andrews respectively, proceeded from Moascar on November 21st in No. 2 Armoured Train to El Ferdan to repair and put in order the trenches of No. 2 Section, on the west bank of the Canal between Ismailia and Balla. The detachment camped near El Ferdan, where it was joined by its mule and camel transport, which had moved by road.

Information was received by the detachment that a large force of about 500 Turkish camelry was encamped near the wells at Bir el Mahadat, about 15 miles east of El Ferdan. The enemy had been observed by our reconnoitring aeroplane from Ismailia. Measures were taken to attack the raiders, and, on November,

22nd, the detachment, on returning to camp at El Ferdan from work on the trenches, was placed under the orders of the Officer Commanding El Ferdan to form part of the column operating from that post towards Bir el Mahadat. No. 3 Company (2/Lieutenant Cloete), made up to a strength of 150 rifles, crossed to the east bank in the afternoon, No. 4 Company following early the next morning.

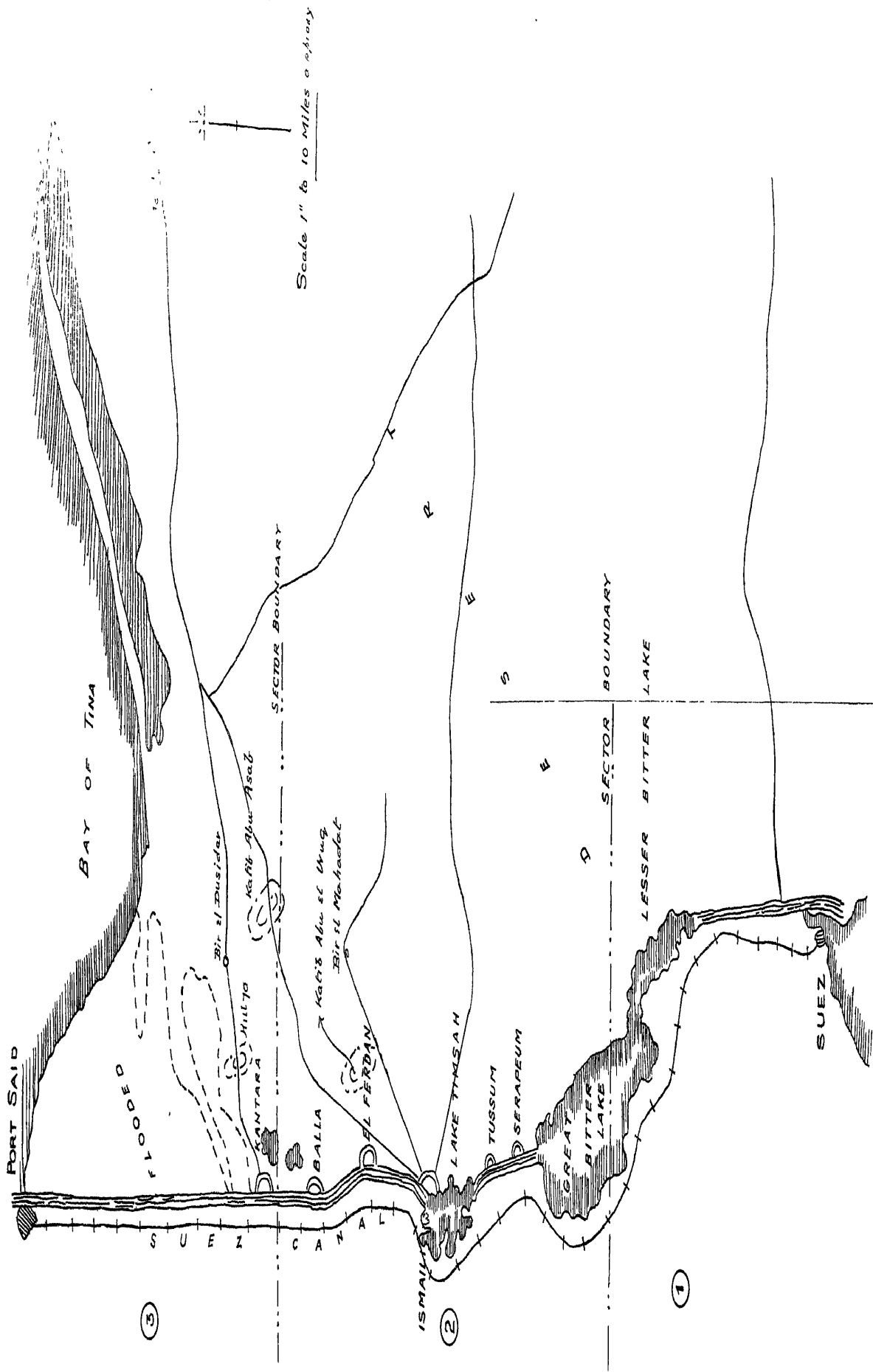
The column was composed of one company, 3rd Brahmans, No. 3 Company, 41st Dogras, and 1 troop, Imperial Service Cavalry. It was commanded by Major MacTavish, 3rd Brahmans. It marched from El Ferdan Post at 1900 hrs. on November 22nd towards Katib Abu Aruk, a hill about 7 miles north east of El Ferdan, where a halt was made from 1230 hrs to 1500 hrs. The enemy were believed to be encamped near the wells at Bir el Mahadat, which lay in a valley, overlooked by sandhills some 300 to 400 feet high. The march continued at 1500 hrs. and the column was in position on the high ground overlooking the wells before dawn. The cavalry at the same time had detached a party, who established themselves on the hills in rear of the enemy. At dawn, a thick mist completely concealed the valley and the oasis from view, and the column waited for it to lift. When it cleared, it was found that the enemy had decamped before the arrival of the column, and the party of cavalry sent to intercept his retreat was seen returning.

Meanwhile a supporting column, consisting of one company, 3rd Brahmans, and No. 4 Company (Lieutenant Andrews), 41st Dogras, marched from El Ferdan Post at 0545 hrs. on November 23rd and took up a position on the hill Katib Abu Aruk at 0815 hrs. opening helio communication with the Bir el Mahadat column and with Ferdan. It was evident that the enemy had disappeared completely from the El Mahadat locality, and the column near the wells was ordered to return, arriving at El Ferdan Post at 2030 hrs. followed by the supporting column.

Between 0700 hrs. on the 22nd and 2030 hrs. on the 23rd, No. 3 Company had marched altogether about 30 miles with the column, in addition to having marched some 5 miles and dug trenches for four hours on the west bank of the Canal.

The enemy, alarmed by the appearance of our aeroplane above his camp on the previous day, retired northwards without delay. He was intercepted by Mysore Lancers from Kantara Post, and was obliged to divide his forces into two parties, who took different directions. The Mysore Lancers pursued and succeeded in closing with one of the parties, killing 7 including an important Arab Sheikh, Salim by name, and taking 15 prisoners, with the loss to themselves of 1 sowar killed.





SKETCH TO ILLUSTRATE  
PERIOD OF EGYPT  
1913-1916





The Regimental detachment resumed its work on the trenches north of Ferdan on the 24th November, and moved camp to a post near Balla on the 27th. On December 2nd it returned to Ferdan, and rejoined the Regiment at Moascar on December 3rd. The same day the Regiment received orders to be ready to proceed at once to Suez to embark to join Indian Expeditionary Force "D" in Mesopotamia. The following day was spent in overhauling personnel, arms and equipment, and in handing over surplus stores to a detachment of the 92nd Punjabis. The emergency train was drawn up at Moascar Camp on December 4th, and all animals and baggage were loaded during the afternoon. The Regiment entrained at 1600 hrs, spending the night in the trucks or on the platform. Before entraining, a complete extra machine gun section was taken over from the 1st Patiala Infantry and manned by the reserve Regimental section.

The Regiment left Ismailia on December 5th, and arrived at Suez Dock about 0930 hrs. commencing embarkation on H. S. *Khosru* about 10-30 hrs. Prior to embarkation the pack transport was augmented. All troops, animals and stores had embarked by 1530 hrs. and at 1600 hrs. the transport moved out into the stream and waited for the arrival of the Alexandria detachment, who came independently. The detachment, under Major Colson, embarked from lighters at about 1900 hrs. and the Regiment sailed from Egypt for Mesopotamia at 2000 hrs. on December 5th. It arrived off Aden about midnight, December 11th and, after a short halt to drop mails and ask for orders, continued the voyage up the South Arabian coast, and entered the Gulf of Oman, on December 19th.

The bar at the mouth of the Shat el Arab river was crossed. Basra was reached on the evening of the 22nd. On the way the Regiment saw ships sunk by the Turks in their attempts to block the channel near the junction of the Shat el Arab and Karun rivers.

As is well known, a miscalculation of the supply situation in Kut made the necessity for haste appear more real than events proved it to be. Instead, therefore, of concentrating formations before moving them up to the front, units were pushed forward as they arrived, incomplete in equipment though many of them were. In this respect the Regiment was fortunate, but on arrival at Basra it was told that it was to move up to the front immediately to join the relieving force under Aylmer. On Thursday, December 23rd, it moved upstream to the new anchorage, and transhipped to a river paddle-steamer and two barges. After drawing stores and equipment, it moved up river, arriving at Qurnah early on December 24th. Qurnah, which is at the junction of the Rivers Tigris and Euphrates, is the traditional site of the Garden of Eden, the Tree of Knowledge being close to the landing stage. The



Regiment camped north of the perimeter of Fort Fry. Administrative difficulties now made it necessary for the troops of the 7th Meerut Division to move up the river in échelons.

On Christmas Day, No. 2 Echelon of the Division having arrived from Basra by road, the Regiment joined it and prepared for the forced march to Amara, which began the following day. It was fortunate in not having to march on Christmas night, and the officers were able to make the most of their last quiet dinner, to which the Captain of the *Khosru* had added some luxuries from his slender store.

Lieutenant-Colonel Tribe took over command of the echelon, with Lieutenant Lindop as his staff officer. The command of the Regiment devolved on Major Colson, and 2/Lieutenant Fullerton took over the duties of adjutant.

On the morning of December 26th the march commenced, following the right bank of the Tigris as far as Qalat Salih, where the river was crossed. The stages were :—

- 26th. Just south of Abukhilkhal.
- 27th. North of Abu Rubah.
- 28th. Opposite bridge of boats two miles north of Qalat Salih.
- 29th. Opposite Abu Sidrah.
- 30th. Standing camp north of Amara, about 71 miles from Qurnah.

**1916.** The men marched exceptionally well, the weather was perfect and there were hardly any cases of falling out. On December 31st the Echelon marched from Amara to Fudaiyun Ruins, en route for Ali Gharbi, the concentration area. On January 1st Arab rifle-thieves stole two rifles and escaped unhurt, although fired on several times by our sentries.

The night of January 1st was spent at Wail Shiyah, where the column was met by the Sheikh of the Juwi Arabs who conducted it through his territory. Sheikh Shabib had hitherto accompanied the column and left it here to return to Qurnah.

Um As Sam Sam was reached on January 2nd and the Regiment spent the night of the 3rd at Sufaij. Ali Gharbi was reached on the 4th. This stage of the march was difficult owing to heavy rain. In all 131 miles were covered in 10 days' marching. This, although it does not work out to a large daily average, was a severe test for the men, after a sea voyage, and the results were highly satisfactory and proved the value of the training undergone in Egypt. The column halted for a day at Ali Gharbi. Lieutenant-Colonel Tribe and Lieutenant Lindop rejoined, and the Regiment took its place in the 21st Indian Infantry Brigade under Brigadier-General Norie, D.S.O. The Brigade consisted of 2 Black Watch,

6th Jats, 9th Bhopals, and 41st Dogras. On Thursday, January 6th, after some delay caused by raw camel transport, the Brigade moved up the left bank of the Tigris in touch with the 9th Indian Infantry Brigade, which moved up on the right bank. It marched 19 miles across a trackless plain to Musandaq Creek, about half a mile from the Tigris and fifteen miles from the mountains to the north east. A small Turkish patrol was seen about 1600 hrs. some 3 miles north west of the creek. In the afternoon heavy artillery fire was heard in the direction of Sheikh Saad and gun flashes were seen. The brigade could see the advance of Younghusband's troops on the latter place. Heavy rifle fire was heard during the night from the same direction.

The Regiment was now on the eve of its first fight in Mesopotamia. The operations in which it was to share are known as the battle of Sheikh Saad and was the first of the many gallant attempts by the relieving force under Aylmer to force its way through the Turkish investment of Kut-el-Amara.

Of the terrible handicaps imposed on these attempts by an administrative breakdown; by the mistaken calculation of the vital necessity for speed, when the true need of the moment was re-organization; by the fast approaching rainy season which was to convert the Mesopotamian plain into a sea of mud and of the approach of Turkish reinforcements, the Regiment was happily ignorant.

Its spirit was high, and its strength was complete. It had shaken down into a unit again, during its stay on the Suez Canal and during the march up the Tigris. It had left France with an excellent reputation and to the survivors of the 9th May 1915, no assault in Mesopotamia could appear impossible.

Younghusband's force was given the task of holding to their entrenchments the Turkish force in his front, estimated at 1,100 troops, the decision being reached by the troops still in hand under Aylmer. Younghusband's plan was as follows: On the right bank Kemball's force of the 28th Indian Infantry Brigade with attached troops was to deal decisively with what was believed to be the weaker portion of the Turkish force, while on the left bank the 35th Indian Infantry Brigade and attached troops, supported by a similar group of the 19th Indian Infantry Brigade, was to hold off the Turkish forces on that bank and prevent them joining their comrades on the right bank.

Certain progress had been made by Younghusband on January 6th and at 0800 hrs. on January 7th Aylmer gave orders for the advance of the troops still in hand. With this 2nd Echelon of troops was the 21st Indian Infantry Brigade in which was the

Regiment. This brigade was ordered to advance up the left bank of the Tigris to form part of Aylmer's decisive attack which he had decided to make on the enemy's left.

Tents had been left behind, and the Brigade had passed a rainy night in the open. The day was fine, and the Regiment could not have been physically fitter for the arduous times ahead of it. It was not long before it came upon signs of the battle, and at about 0900 hrs. a halt was made pending the receipt of orders for its own share in it. All that the fog of war allowed to be known of the situation was that part of the 35th Indian Infantry Brigade, (which included the 37th Dogras) had taken an advanced enemy trench, and had established themselves in front of it his main line. Against this, a flanking movement was to be made by the 19th Indian Infantry Brigade, supported by the 21st Indian Infantry Brigade.

Although this was not known to the British at the time, the Turkish trenches extended as far as three miles inland from the river bank. The turning movement of the Brigade therefore tended throughout the day to edge to its right, leaving a gap between the 35th and 19th Brigades. Into this gap the supporting 21st Indian Infantry Brigade was eventually thrown. In short the British were outflanked by, instead of outflanking, the enemy.

The movement to fill the gap began about 11-30 hrs. the Regiment being in four lines of platoons. Its position was in second line on the right of the Brigade frontage, supporting the 6th Jats, the 9th Bhopals being in support of the 2nd Black Watch on the left. At some 2,000 yards from the hostile position the attack came under shrapnel and distant rifle fire. Pushing on at a steady pace without firing, companies commenced to extend to two or three paces. Extension was completed at about 1,500 yards from the enemy, whose rifle fire now grew very hot. His artillery devoted the greater part of its attention to the 1st Line transport and the machine guns, who were following the Regiment.

At about 12-30 hrs. it was seen that a large body of Turks (about two full regiments, and a strong force of irregular Arab cavalry) was moving round our right flank, some 2,500 yards to the N. E. The enemy was evidently contemplating a counter-stroke on our right flank, or was withdrawing from the fight towards the hills to the north east. The Regiment swung round at once to deal with the threat, an awkward move under fire. The Turks, however, drew slowly out of range, halting for the night under cover of a screen of skirmishers, who closed in to about 800 yards, and there entrenched. The Regiment had now to protect the right flank of the Brigade, and consolidated its position with the help of two companies of the 9th Bhopals spared from the left of

the Brigade, and one company of the 125th Rifles. On the left the attack had closed to within 400 yards of the enemy's position, and there our troops entrenched.

The night was uneventful, except for a sudden burst of fire from the enemy about 0100 hrs. on a British patrol which approached close to his position.

During the 8th no move was made on either side, but firing continued, and there was some ineffective shelling and sniping by the Turks. At 1800 hrs. our widely extended lines of trenches were evacuated, and the Regiment was withdrawn after dark, to a shorter line about 1,000 yards nearer the river. The move was effected successfully after all wounded had been evacuated, the dead of the Regiment buried, and salvage completed.

The night was spent in digging the new position, in which the Regiment held a frontage of about 600 yards, with the 9th Bhopals on its left, and the 19th Indian Infantry Brigade echeloned to its right rear. There was continuous rain from 2300 hrs. onwards.

Parties of the enemy were seen moving to the rear at about 0800 hrs. and at about 0900 hrs. on the 9th January scouts creeping forward from our new lines reported the enemy's position to be almost empty. One platoon of No. 4 Company, under Lieutenant Andrews at once advanced towards the hostile trenches, and the Turks were then seen to place their rifles, muzzle downwards, on their parapets in token of surrender. A colonel, a captain, 45 unwounded, and 2 wounded men of a Baghdad Regiment surrendered to Lieutenant Andrews. The Regiment now advanced and occupied the Turkish trenches to its front. Units were immediately replenished with ammunition, and 2nd line transport were called up from camp 3 miles in rear.

At about 1100 hrs. the Regiment advanced with the remainder of the 21st Indian Infantry Brigade, behind the 35th Indian Infantry Brigade, and camped that night on the left bank of the Tigris, opposite Sheikh Saad village. It was now learnt that the Turks had retired up river.

Before moving off, the Brigade received convincing evidence of the heavy casualties sustained by the leading battalions on the 7th. It saw the small but unshaken remnant of the Black Watch formed up before it and watched them take their place in the Brigade headed by their surviving pipers. The regiment saw also the ground over which the attack had taken place. It was a bare open plain, sown with patches of low scrub, which offered neither cover from view nor from fire. The attack had evidently been carried out with the utmost gallantry. The enemy's trenches were carefully

sited, and well constructed and included several prepared lines. Their right flank rested on the river about 4 miles below Sheikh Saad village.

On January 10th the Regiment rested. The Brigade Commander, Brigadier-General C. E. Norie, D.S.O., inspected it, and expressed his appreciation of its behaviour in the last attack, and his confidence in its valour during future operations.

On Tuesday, January 11th, orders were received to parade for a night march at 1900 hrs. with the remainder of the 7th Meerut Division. This march was to be made to a position about 4 miles up the river, just north of Naasa village, to meet the enemy, who were reported to be advancing. The position was reached about 2315 hrs. The Regiment was in the centre with the 9th Bhopals on their left on the river, and the 28th Punjabis on the right.

By dawn the Division was ready to receive an attack, or advance against the enemy, as required. The Regiment's frontage was 800 yards, which was occupied by Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4 Companies, in that order from right to left, with 4 machine gun posts at intervals to sweep the scrub in front. Regimental Headquarters were established just behind the centre, and the 1st line transport and Regimental aid post were concealed in a nullah about 600 yards in rear. The enemy made no attack, but Arab horsemen were in evidence moving about amongst the scrub some 2,500 yards to the north throughout the day. They were occasionally fired on by our patrols.

On January 11th, the Turks who had evacuated Sheikh Saad and retired up stream, faced about and began to prepare a defensive position along the line of the Ab-i-Shangwa, commonly known as the Wadi. This was a running stream which flows into the Tigris on the left bank about twelve miles north west of Sheikh Saad. January 12th was spent by the higher command in reconnaissance and completing arrangements for the second attempt to force the Turkish lines. The Wadi flows between steep banks and was at this time fordable. The country through which it flows is not unlike that over which the battle of Sheikh Saad had been fought. A level plain gave an unbroken horizon on every side. The area abounded in small banks and irrigation channels. In many places were belts and patches of low scrub. Altogether, it was a most difficult area over which to attack, and a comparatively simple one to defend, affording to the Turk a considerable amount of concealment and of natural cover from fire.

The plan of operations was, roughly, that the 7th Meerut Division was to move after dark to a position from which it could envelop the Turkish left. The Turks on the rest of the front were to be held their positions by the 28th Indian Infantry Brigade,

while the weak 9th Indian Infantry Brigade were to be in reserve. Following this plan, on January 12th, the Regiment closed after dark on its right and marched at 1815 hrs. to a rendezvous some 4 or 5 miles further east. The remaining troops of the Division having assembled at the rendezvous, it marched to a place of assembly 6 miles to the north. To outflank the enemy, had again become the task of the Meerut Division. On arrival at the place of assembly line of battalions in column of companies, was formed, facing west, and troops then slept in their formations until dawn, guarded from surprise by piquets.

About 0730 hrs. on January 13th, the Division moved against the enemy's position. This position was believed to be 2 miles to the west with its right flank on the river. As the Division advanced the Arab cavalry screen withdrew before it, fired on by our cavalry who were on the right flank. The battalion advanced in four lines of platoons at 30 yards' interval and 100 yards' distance No. 1 Company led followed by Nos. 2, 3 and 4. The 4 Regimental machine guns were with the 1st line transport. The medical personnel followed about one and a half to two miles in rear, ready to come up when required. The 1/9th Gurkha Rifles were on the left, and the 2nd Black Watch on the right, at about 200 yards interval. The direction of the march was approximately west. Some marshy ground was crossed about 0800 hrs. and at 0910 hrs. the men waded knee-deep through the Wadi, a deep nullah with about 4 foot of running water. The unusually steep banks of the stream formed an obstacle to the passage of the artillery and wheeled transport. Two companies of the 128th Pioneers were at once set to cut out a road for the guns over the Wadi and the neighbouring channels. The time was 09-30 hrs. and it was not till 13.00 hrs. that all the artillery was across.

The task of the 21st Indian Infantry Brigade had now to be modified thanks to the delay in passing the artillery over the Wadi. The new task was to advance and clear up the tactical situation and thereafter to hold fast the Turkish troops in that part of the line without involving the Brigade in a close action, until the artillery crossed the Wadi.

The regiment halted from 09-30 hrs. to 10.20 hrs. when the advance was resumed on a magnetic bearing of 245°. About 10.45 hrs. the enemy's artillery opened fire, and companies soon after deployed on coming under rifle fire.

A column of about 1,500 Turks was seen some 2,000 yards off, moving down the river towards our extreme left. A single Turkish field gun was in action in front about 1,600 yards away, while the remainder of the battery appeared to be about 2,000 yards to the left front.

The advance was continued in quick time, and it was apparent that the enemy were now clear as to the point of attack, as they were seen moving forward in formed bodies, preparatory to manning their hastily contrived trenches and rifle pits. The scouts, who were on the right of the leading men of the 1/9th Gurkha Rifles, moving on a bearing of 230°, arrived close enough to the enemy position to enable them to pick out a man using his binoculars, and also other details of their preparations for defence. When at about 400 yards' distance from the enemy they sent back a message to the effect that the hostile trenches had been manned. In the meantime however the Battalion had been ordered to extend to the right. The scouts therefore made the best of their way across to the right reaching No. 1 Company whose advance had been checked by a storm of rifle-fire.

It was now noon. No. 1 Company (Captain C. H. F. Nixon) had swung left with the 1/9th Gurkha Rifles, arriving within 350 yards of the enemy's position with little loss. The company then pushed in gallantly, with the bayonet, but the next 200 yards was swept by a deadly fire, and they were unable to make further headway. Enemy fire now took toll of those who had hitherto escaped, and it was here that Lieutenant P. H. Myles and Jemadar Suba Singh were killed. A few yards away the company commander Captain C. H. F. Nixon was lying with a badly shattered arm. He was attended with great devotion throughout the day by Havildar Rao and Sepoy Fauju, his orderly. Near to him lay Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas of the 9th Bhopals, dangerously wounded, and, twenty yards to the left, Captain R. M. Brind, 37th Dogras, who had brought up a message from Brigade Headquarters, was killed. 2/Lieutenant J. P. Fullerton, who had come in with the scouts, survived for some time but he also was struck down in the same locality. Three Indian Officers of No. 1 company were wounded, and, of the other ranks, 14 were killed and 53 wounded. The remnant lay within 150 or 200 yards of the Turkish trenches under a continual fire, till dark.

Meanwhile Nos. 2, 3 and 4 Companies had pushed forward, separated by a gap of 500 yards from No. 1 Company. This gap was filled during the evening by the four Regimental machine guns. The frontage of these three companies was 800 yards. They were in touch with the 2nd Black Watch on the right. The troops on the left of No. 2 Company personally led by Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Tribe, pushed forward to within 1,000 yards of an enemy field gun in an endeavour to capture it, but the scrub was alive with Turkish snipers, and progress became difficult.

After a temporary lull owing to lack of ammunition, Nos. 2, 3 and 4 Companies continued to gain a little ground by rushes, until dark fell. Then it was seen that they were in a position

outflanking the enemy, but too thinned in numbers to force a decision. Lieutenant H. A. Andrews had been wounded; Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Tribe who, as at Sheikh Saad, had led the advance with great dash, exposing himself in the most gallant manner and cheering the men on, was killed about 1400 hrs. and Major E. Colson had assumed command. He was seriously wounded shortly afterwards, and command then devolved on Captain C. A. M. Dunlop, 37th Dogras.

Once again, the Regiment had undertaken an assault the opening stages of which was, through malign circumstance, inadequately supported by artillery fire and once again it had done all that was humanly possible to carry out its orders. When it is remembered that the revised orders were to "hold the enemy to his trenches" we may fairly say that those orders had been carried out. On other parts of the battle front the British attack had similarly been held up, and orders were now issued to consolidate the ground gained, and that the attack was to be renewed on the next day. It was then found that the Turks had evacuated their position and retired to the Hanna defile.

After dusk, the battle line was reorganised and consolidated, No. 1 Company being drawn in and allotted its proper place. The night was spent in digging, and clearing away the many casualties. The enemy's fire gradually died down, and our patrols, moving out at dawn on January 14th, found his trenches containing many dead, vacated, and no trace of his presence within a thousand yards. One Turk and three Arabs surrendered with their arms and ammunition.

At about 1100 hrs. the Regiment marched with the remainder of the Brigade, following up the retreating enemy, whose rear-guards covered their retirement from a position about three miles north of the Wadi. The 7th Meerut Division then went into perimeter camp about one mile north of the Wadi.

The Regiment had good cause to mourn its losses on this day. Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Tribe, who had commanded since 1912 had earned the greatest admiration and respect on account of his gallantry. Celebrated for his contempt of danger, he instilled a large measure of his courage into his battalion. Apart from the example he set his Regiment in the field, his able administration of it in peace had laid it under a deep debt of gratitude. Shortly after his death, news arrived that he had been made a Companion of the Order of St. Michael and St. George for his services in France.

Major E. Colson, who died shortly after reaching Amara, had by his ability, courage and devotion to duty, earned the greatest respect of all ranks, and the news of his death came as a very great shock.



Captain R. M. Brind, 37th Dogras, since his attachment to the unit had bound it to himself by the closest ties of esteem and affection.

Lieutenant P. H. Myles had been Quartermaster since the outbreak of war and his loss was irreparable. To no officer in the Regiment were the Indian ranks more devoted. He continually had their welfare at heart and was of the most unselfish nature. On no single occasion up to his death, had the Regiment failed to get its supplies punctually and in full. One cannot say more of any quartermaster on active service.

Jemadar Suba Singh always showed great gallantry and devotion to duty, and was conspicuous in the action of Sheikh Saad, where he set an example of cool and cheerful courage.

No. 409 Signalling Havildar Saudagar Singh had a wonderful record of efficiency and devotion to his work as senior N.C.O. in charge of signalling. He was killed beside his telephone.

No. 1575 Naik Hans Raj, son of Subadar-Major Laik Singh had been conspicuous throughout the campaign for his splendid work. He worthily upheld the traditions of his family for loyalty and devotion to duty.

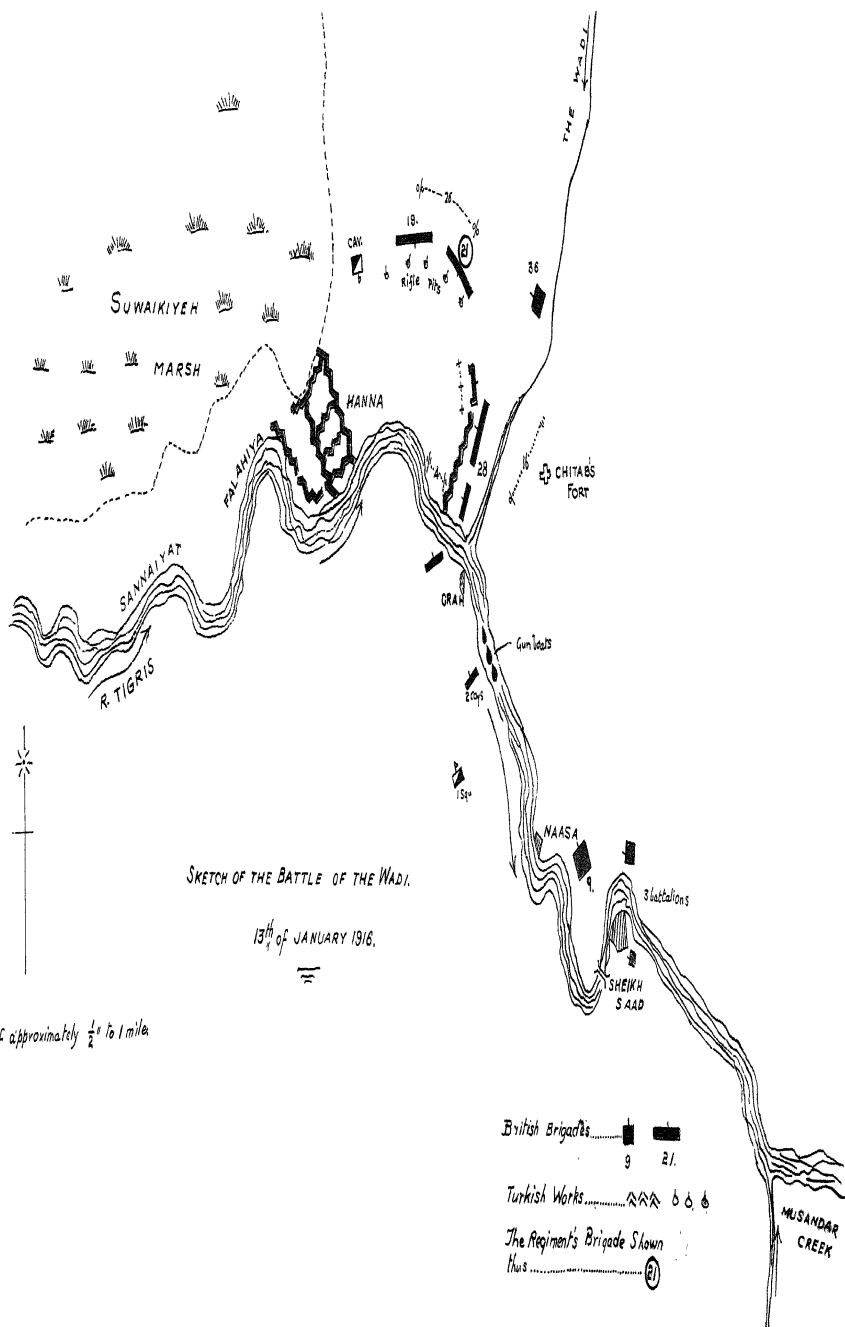
On Saturday, January 15th, the Regiment rested in perimeter camp beside the 19th Brigade. The enemy were in position about two miles north west of the camp, and their fire caused a few casualties. Rain had set in, and it was bitterly cold, the men had been without tents since leaving Ali Gharbi, and had no protection from the weather, except their water-proof sheets. This exposure resulted in a certain amount of sickness in the ranks.

On Sunday, January 16th, early in the morning information having been received of the presence of the enemy north of camp and of sounds of transport moving east, the Regiment was suddenly ordered out on outpost duty. It covered the north face of camp, on a frontage of about fifteen hundred yards from the Wadi (now in flood), to the west, and about two thousand yards north of the perimeter. No enemy was seen or heard during the night, but a few parties of Arab horsemen, moving outside the outpost line, were fired on after dawn.

At about 1800 hrs. on the 16th, the Battalion was withdrawn to camp, leaving out two picquets of two N.C.O.'s and twenty men each. The troops continued inactive until the evening of January 18th and spent most of their time cleaning arms and equipment and drying clothes. Here Lieutenant E. L. E. Lindop, M. C., wrote his War Diary for the last time, and the story of the next few days, culminating in the first battle of Hanna, is taken from Lieutenant Northcote's account.









After the barren success purchased by the British at a cost of 1,613 casualties, it was evident from the reconnaissances of the relieving force and from reports from the garrison of Kut el Amara that the Turks were determined to hold the long defile between Hanna and Sannaiyat. The time factor was now weighing heavily with the British high command. Bad weather and the possibility of its getting worse, not only augmented this anxiety, but checked considerably the movements of troops and stores on the L. of C. between Basra and the front. The health of the troops at the front had begun to suffer from the same cause. In spite of storm and rain, the troops facing Hanna had not slackened their efforts to advance, though their methods were now of the trench warfare type. They had been able to push their trenches somewhat further to the north west.

The plain over which the battle was to be fought was converted by the heavy rain into an almost impassable morass. On the Turkish left lay the great Suwaikiyeh Marsh. This was shallow, and though not impassable to men on foot, constant traffic would churn up in it a heavy and tenacious mud. The area around the marsh was filled with slime. Near Hanna the level of the Tigris is slightly above that of the surrounding country which is consequently seamed with irrigation channels and low walls, affording a considerable amount of defilade to troops behind them. The Turkish position extended in a double series of trenches for 1,300 yards between the R. Tigris and the Suwaikiyeh Marsh. These trenches were wired. Near the marsh, both series bent back facing the marsh for about 2,000 yards. From this, which was known to the British, it was evident that the Turks were apprehensive of an attempt to turn their left flank. The defilading effect of the channels mentioned above was such that indirect fire from the right bank of the river seemed to offer the only chance of covering an infantry advance on the left bank. It was therefore on the left bank that the British effort had to be made.

We must now turn for a moment to the condition of the British force. Although in the following accounts mention is made of various formations, these were far below their war strength. For example the 2/Black Watch could only muster 300 rifles and the 6th Jats a mere 170. It was decided therefore to break up the 21st Indian Infantry Brigade temporarily, and attach the units to the other brigades in order to obtain a sufficiency of men for the impending assault. In pursuance of this policy the Regiment with the 2/Black Watch and the 6th Jats were attached to the 35th Indian Infantry Brigade now called the 35th Composite Brigade.

To this formation was entrusted the main attack on the Turkish lines. The attack was to be covered by as strong a bombardment as the inadequate supply of shell would permit. The

35th Composite Brigade was to be supported by the 9th Brigade (2,000 strong) and to the 19th Brigade, equally depleted, was given the task of holding the Turks on the other parts of their line to their ground. To return now to the Regiment.

On Tuesday, January 18th, instructions were received for the Regiment to move out at 0600 hrs. the following morning in support of the 19th Brigade. The British trenches were fifteen hundred yards from the enemy's position and a thousand from the Tigris, and received a certain amount of shelling.

At this time the Regiment was attached to the 19th Indian Infantry Brigade. However, on the night of the 19th January, the Regiment was informed that it would be attached to the 35th Indian Infantry Brigade and would be in the front of the proposed attack, supported by the 37th Dogras.

At 0430 hrs. on January 20th, it moved up to a point a thousand yards from the enemy and three hundred from the river, while the 37th Dogras and 6th Jats, behind whom the Regiment was, advanced to within five hundred and fifty yards of the enemy. There was a little hostile sniping and machine gun fire during the day, and our artillery carried out a set programme of bombardment of the enemy's trenches, firing for twenty minutes every two hours and fifteen minutes during the night.

At 1930 hrs. the Regiment advanced to the trenches held by the 37th Dogras. This was the first time that the 41st Dogras had met the 37th Dogras and a certain natural curiosity was apparent on both sides. The record of the 41st Dogras was common knowledge in the Tigris Corps. This record again, had been rendered possible in large measure, by the high quality of the drafts sent to it by the elder Regiment. The fact that in the assault, the elder would support the younger Regiment was one which filled the one with confidence, the other with determination. Neither was disappointed. At 2000 hrs. an advance was made to a ditch about ninety yards ahead, leaving the 37th in support. Later, with the Black Watch, the Regiment moved forward a hundred and twenty yards, a few men at a time. It was full moon, and the enemy fired heavily, but luckily high. The Regiment was now within three hundred and fifty yards of the Turkish position, and dug itself in. The Turks appeared to be quite unshaken by our artillery bombardment.

On the morning of January 21st the Turkish trenches could be seen. They were well loop-holed, and strengthened twenty yards in front by barbed wire, which however did not appear formidable. The time was then spent in sniping. At 0745 hrs. the artillery commenced an intense bombardment of ten minutes, under cover of which the Regiment advanced another hundred and

fifty yards and lay down until the guns lifted to the enemy second-line trenches. The 37th Dogras had come close up behind. As the 41st rose to the final assault, Lieutenant Lindop was wounded, and shortly afterwards 2/Lieutenant Robinson was killed.

The Turks, quite unshaken, opened with machine guns and rifles on the assaulting troops. Captain Dunlop and 2/Lieutenant Northcote were wounded about fifty yards from the enemy's position, and most of the men were hit. A few of them, more of the 37th, and the remnants of the Black Watch, 6th Jats and 97th Infantry gained the enemy's front trench. One Turkish officer, eight men and two machine guns were taken. In all only 25 Dogras of both Regiments reached the Turkish wire. Fewer still could have gained the trench. The gallant remnants of these five battalions were soon either bombed out of the Turkish trench or taken prisoner. Once again the Regiment had carried out its orders so far as was humanly possible. The remnant of the Brigade was eventually reformed in its original trenches.

A small ditch, affording the only cover running between the Turkish trenches and ours, gave sanctuary to the majority of our wounded. At about 0900 hrs. it began to pour with rain, which did not stop until the next day, and, as it was impossible to evacuate the wounded during daylight they had to stay here until dark. Most of the wounded, and the remainder of the Regiment were brought out of action by Jemadar Tara Chand, who also rescued the Commanding Officer of the 37th Dogras, Lt.-Col. H. Macrae C.M.G. For his gallantry he was decorated long afterwards and the story of the delay is interesting.

In the winter of 1916 when the Regiment was reforming at Jhelum, this Indian Officer was walking with a young officer of the Regiment to whom he had been relating his account of the 21st January. While the recital was in progress, Lt.-Col. Macrae at that time with the depot of the 37th Dogras in Jhelum, passed and recognised the Subadar, of whose name he had hitherto remained ignorant. He subsequently confirmed every word of the latter's story and Tara Chand received the I. O. M. for his gallantry and resource.

To return to Mesopotamia, on the following day, the 22nd, the British asked for a six hours' armistice, to evacuate casualties and this was granted.

During this action in which instances of gallantry on the part of all ranks were common, the following example was outstanding.

No. 501 L/Naik Lala showed conspicuous bravery under very heavy fire. Finding Captain F. L. Nicholson, 37th Dogras, lying wounded, he had dragged him into a temporary trench which he scraped, where he had already attended to four wounded men,



Having bound up Captain Nicholson's wound, he heard Lieutenant Lindop, who was lying severely wounded in the open, calling for help. Disregarding all protests, he went out and bandaged Lieut. Lindop, on ground where movement had hitherto seemed fatal, and offered to carry him back at once. This, however, Lieutenant Lindop forbade, as entailing certain death for both. L/Naik Lala then remained with Lieutenant Lindop until just before dark, when he returned to his trench, and after dark carried Captain Nicholson to the main trenches, returning later with a stretcher for Lieutenant Lindop. For his supreme contempt for danger he was afterwards awarded the Victoria Cross. It was fitting that on the first occasion on which the Regiment gained this supreme military award, the deed which won it should have been so characteristic of the Dogra fetish, loyalty to superiors.

In connection with the action of January 21st, the following order by Sir Percy Lake, General Officer Commanding Force, 'D', was published :—

"I cannot speak too highly of the splendid gallantry of the"  
 "Black Watch aided by parties of officers and men of the 6th Jats"  
 "97th Infantry and the 41st Dogras in storming and occupying"  
 "the enemy's trenches. Their advance had to be made across a"  
 "perfectly open bullet-swept area against sunken loop-holed"  
 "trenches in broad daylight, and their noble achievement is one"  
 "of the highest. The great and most admirable gallantry of all"  
 "ranks and especially that of the British Officers is worthy of the"  
 "highest commendation. They showed the highest qualities of"  
 "endurance and courage under circumstances so adverse as to be"  
 "almost phenomenal."

It is a matter of sincere regret that in this despatch the 37th Dogras were not mentioned by name. The gallantry with which they advanced will long be remembered by their brothers. It is impossible to differentiate between the Dogras of the two Regiments and it is certain that they too reached the enemy lines. To them belongs, equally with the 41st Dogras, the glory gathered by the Dogra on the 21st January 1916. This the Dogra has always known. It is but right that the Army should know it also.

Leaving aside casualties from sickness, every British Officer, save one, had now been incapacitated in this campaign, while two Indian Officers had been killed and eight wounded, one of them twice. As regards the other ranks, 39 had been killed, 38 were missing, and 301 had been wounded, making a total of 378, exclusive of officers.

In the death from wounds of the Adjutant, Lieutenant E. L. E. Lindop, M.C., the Regiment suffered a grievous loss. Conscientious, able, and a born soldier, he had more than the normal share



No. 501 Lance. Naik Lala V.C.  
Mesopotamia.

1916.

Afterwards Jemadar Lala V.C.



of courage. He had earned the greatest respect and admiration of all ranks. Both as a cool and fearless leader and an extremely conscientious and thorough Adjutant his loss was irreparable.

2/Lieutenant J. L. Robinson, I. A. R. O., had joined the Regiment in France. His death in this action added to the lamentable losses of the Regiment.

On Saturday, January 22nd, the Regiment rested in perimeter camp near Orah Ruins, one mile north of the Wadi, and on the following day moved in heavy rain to a new camp about two hundred yards forward. Here tents were pitched, the Regiment now being under canvas for the first time since leaving Ali Gharbi on January 5th. During these two days, 2/Lieutenant D. S. Buchanan, I. A. R. O. commanded the Regiment, being relieved on the 24th by Major G.M. Heath, 110th Mahrattas. 2/Lieutenant W. R. Hay, I. A. R. O. 24th Punjabis, was attached to the unit at the same time. The only other officer with the Regiment was Lieutenant N. S. Joshi, I.M.S.

On Wednesday, January 26th, orders were received to cross to the right bank of the Tigris on the *Malami* at 2300 hrs. The night was spent on the boat and disembarkation took place on the 27th. At 0100 hrs. the Regiment moved into its new camp, pitched tents and dug in, keeping a piquet out night and day. The next few days were spent in digging trenches around the perimeter. On Sunday, January 30th, news came of the deaths of Major E. Colson, and Lieutenant E. L. E. Lindop, M. C. These two deaths which affected the Regiment so gravely, were part of the terrible price paid by the relieving force for the now patent breakdown on the Lines of Communication.

On the morning of Monday, January 31st, Captain R. L. Bignell reported his arrival from the Depot. At the same time 2/Lieutenant J. P. Fullerton rejoined from Basra General Hospital. Late on the evening of that day orders were received that the Regiment would support a cavalry reconnaissance on the 1st February. At 07.30 hrs. on the 1st, the Brigade, with one battery, R. F. A., attached, moved out in a south westerly direction to a point about five miles from camp. The Brigade did not come into action, though firing was heard. A similar reconnaissance took place on February 3rd.

On Saturday, February 5th, the Brigade moved back to the 7th Meerut Division, on the left bank of the river, and on the same day the Regiment was told that it was to be amalgamated with the 37th Dogras in the 35th Brigade. A word here as to the reasons for this amalgamation may not be out of place. Such expedients were not uncommon in the various Indian Expeditionary Forces. During its stay in France, the Regiment had received

reinforcements from not only the 37th and 38th Dogras but from many regiments containing Dogras who were able to spare men. Drafts of Dogras had even been received from the Military Police in Burma.

As early as 1915 it had become clear to the Regiment that the machinery for the replacement of wastage in the Indian Army, however suitable for minor operations, had broken down badly when tested on a large scale.

At the depot in India, although the daily burden of work grew out of all recognisable shape, the true seriousness of the situation was not so early apparent. Recruiting proceeded at normal speed. Training was intensified. Dozens of young officers joined, were given a smattering of their work and were, in most cases despatched as were the recruits, to the Regiment long before they could possibly be classified as trained. The rigid and unimaginative censorship which prevailed was sufficient to blind everyone except possibly the high command to the vital necessity for an over-haul of the pre-war methods.

In consequence such drafts as reached the Regiment could be classified as trained drafts and recruit drafts. The former were capable of doing their work since they consisted mainly of old soldiers from other Regiments. The latter had in many cases not even been allowed to complete their recruit's musketry course.

As the war grew in size and more and more Regiments were drawn into the cauldron, the supply of trained drafts almost entirely ceased. The administrative breakdown and cruel losses in Mesopotamia were showing their results in an increasing difficulty in obtaining recruits. In a word, it became next door to impossible to keep the Regiments in the field who had suffered most, up to strength.

As a composite Regiment the 37th Dogras and the 41st Dogras were to play a part, though a minor one, in the next attempt to relieve Kut el Amara. On Sunday, the 6th, Brigadier-General Norie, D.S.O., commanding the 21st Brigade, inspected the Regiment and bade it farewell in the following words:—

“Men of the 41st Dogras—”

“I have you to meet me here away from the rest of the”  
“Brigade, because I want to talk to you.”

“You are leaving my Brigade to-day and I am very sorry”  
“for it. But your ranks have been so attenuated that it is”  
“necessary for you to be amalgamated with some other Regiment”  
“and for your own sake I am glad to say that it has been arranged”  
“that you should be placed with your caste brothers in the 37th”

"Dogras. You will go to General Rice's Brigade, and in that" "you are lucky, but the 21st Brigade, and I, will be very sad to" "lose you."

"You joined the Brigade, on the 5th January. On the 7th" "January you had fighting at the battle of Sheikh Saad. On" "that occasion you had not such heavy fighting as some other" "Battalions of the Brigade but what you were called upon to do," "you did, and you did it well."

"On the 13th January you went in action again and this time" "you were in the thick of the fighting and splendidly did you" "bear yourselves! You lost your Colonel, Colonel Tribe, who" "was a most gallant officer, also several British and Indian" "officers and many men. The enemy were well entrenched and" "hidden, and cover you had none. But you moved up to" "within three hundred yards of them, and, heavily as you" "suffered, you gave them such hard knocks in return, that," "during the night, they were glad to get away. The 13th of" "January was your day, and one which your Regiment may" "always be proud of."

"Then came the 21st of January, when three battalions of" "the 21st Brigade were sent in to rush the enemy's trenches." "The 41st Dogras was one of these Regiments. The enemy's" "trenches were pierced and a lodgement effected in the first" "trench, but support was not forthcoming and the Regiments" "which had gone forward were beaten back. Very few officers" "or men returned."

"The Regiment has every reason to feel proud of its work" "on that day, and of the grand men who fell then. But the" "losses it has suffered have been very heavy, and you who" "remain are hardly sufficient to make up a company. But" "whenever brave races are talked of, and fighting qualities" "discussed and compared, the 41st Dogras can rest assured that" "they have again shown that the Dogra can hold his head high" "Salaam Bahadur Log."

During the next few days, the Regiment reorganised as far as was possible in anticipation of the amalgamation with the 37th Dogras. Rainy weather again set in and continued for days without cessation. On February 8th, Lieutenant Joshi, I.M.S., was transferred to the Composite Mahratta Battalion, and a Sub-Assistant Surgeon was on duty with us until we joined the 37th. Here the Regiment came under the care of Captain Sinton, I.M.S. On the 8th, Major Heath, 110th Mahrattas, was transferred, and the command of the Regiment devolved on Captain R. L. Bignell. On the same day 2/Lieutenant H. F. Northcote rejoined from Basra General Hospital.

On February 10th, orders were received to join the 37th Dogras but were cancelled on account of the weather. On February 12th and 13th the future camp in the 35th Brigade area was cleaned up and, on the 14th at about 9 a.m., the 41st Dogras joined the 37th Dogras. The new camp was a quarter of a mile nearer the Wadi than the old area. At noon on the same day Lieutenant H. A. Andrews, 37th Dogras, formerly attached to the 41st, rejoined from Basra General Hospital, and was transferred to his own section of the Composite Regiment.

The combined battalions were now called "The Composite Dogra Battalion," each Regiment being treated separately for purposes of pay, while interior economy remained as before. As a fighting unit, appointments were made as for one Battalion.

Quartermaster's work was necessarily heavy, and, in the first instance, 2/Lieutenants Hay and Walmsley acted in this capacity, 2/Lieutenant Buchanan being Transport Officer. Subsequently it was found possible for 2/Lieutenants Buchanan and Walmsley to share Quartermaster and Transport work between them.

The 35th Brigade were Corps Troops, and, owing to the severe casualties it had suffered, was only able to take a minor part in the remaining operations in connection with the relief of Kut. Fatigues at this time were so heavy, that training was carried out with difficulty.

On Tuesday, February 15th, No. 501 L/Naik Lala, 41st Dogras, was taken before General Aylmer, who congratulated him and said that he had much pleasure in recommending him for the Victoria Cross.

It was with the greatest sorrow that, on the 16th, the Regiment heard of the death of Lieutenant-Colonel H. W. Cruddas, D.S.O., from wounds received in France, while commanding the 4th Suffolks. Lieutenant-Colonel, (then Major), Cruddas sailed from India with the Regiment, and for his gallantry in France was awarded the D.S.O., subsequently being placed in command of the 4th Suffolks. An officer of high intellectual qualifications and charming personality, his loss was greatly felt not only in these two Battalions and amongst his many friends, but also in the 38th Dogras, whence he had come to us in 1912.

On the evening of February 17th, the Composite Battalion was detailed to take over piquets a mile away in a north-westerly direction. About midnight, on the 17th, it was necessary to detail an inlying piquet of 1 British Officer, 2 Indian Officers, and 50 other ranks, owing to the possibility of an attack on our piquets. The attack, however, did not materialize.

On the 18th 2/Lieutenant W. G. Saunders, I.A.R.O., 37th Dogras, rejoined from Amara Hospital, and on the 19th a draft

arrived for the 41st Dogras composed of 1 Indian Officer and 30 other ranks from India, and 23 other ranks from France, together with details who had rejoined from Field Ambulances in Mesopotamia.

On February 20th, secret orders were received for a move on the following day. The operations now beginning are commonly known as the Battle of Dujailah and the part played by the Composite Battalion was small. No general description of the plan and battle is therefore necessary. The Composite Battalion was still with the 35th Indian Infantry Brigade and formed part of Corps Troops, Tigris Corps.

On the 21st definite orders were received. Part of the 35th Brigade was to guard the Corps camp and bridge-head. At 16.30 on that day, 2/Lieutenants Northcote and Hay with Nos. 3 and 4 Companies, and Lieutenant Lennox with two machine guns crossed the bridge to the right bank of the river.

Lieutenant Lennox and 2/Lieutenant Northcote moved out to the Sandhills position, opposite the extreme right of the enemy's trenches at Hannah, and about a mile upstream from the Mud Fort, which was used as dressing station and telephone exchange.

2/Lieutenant Hay with his company moved out south west from the Mud Fort, to a distance of about a mile, to act as escort to the 9th Battery, R. F. A., and a section of the 61st Howitzer Battery. This company had also to find a piquet at the Mud Fort. The Sandhills position was the most interesting of the two, situated as it was comparatively close to the enemy. The artillery escort was, however, subjected to shelling, which the Sandhills position escaped.

The right half battalion, composed of the 37th Dogras, was to move out at 0600 hrs. on the 22nd, and take up a position on the right bank guarding the bridge-head and taking over the outposts. About 2030 hrs. a bombardment of the enemy's trenches began, to which he replied, putting several shells just outside the 35th Brigade area. These did no damage, most of them failing to explode.

On the following morning, the move to the right bank took place as arranged, and, shortly after crossing, a hostile aeroplane came over and dropped bombs, inflicting some casualties on the Brigade, but none in the Battalion. The piquets provided by the Battalion were four in number, with two hundred and fifty yards between each, the garrison in every case being 1 N. C. O. and 6 men by night, 2 N. C. O.'s and 6 men looking after the whole four by day. On the left were two companies of the Composite Territorial



Battalion, providing two piquets and an examining post. Captain R. L. Bignell, 41st Dogras, commanded the whole. The right flank was guarded by machine guns.

The right half Battalion spent the rest of the day settling into its new position, and began a period of fatigues and small escorts. One I.O.R. was wounded in the Sandhills position that night.

On February 24th, the right half Battalion relieved the left half in the trenches, the latter taking over piquet duty at Brigade Headquarters.

On this date a message of exhortation and confidence from H. I. M. the King Emperor was received and communicated to all units of the Corps.

On Friday, February 25th, a report came in from the Sandhills position that several Turkish dead had been seen near the wire entanglement on the opposite bank, on which machine gun fire had been directed the previous night. Our artillery made very good practice on the Turkish redoubt in that locality, but otherwise, there is little to record of this period. Casualties were few. The left wing again took its turn in the trenches on the 27th. On that day Captain F. L. Nicholson, 37th Dogras, rejoined from Amara Hospital, and Lieutenant H. A. Andrews relieved 2/Lieutenant J. P. Fullerton as adjutant of the Composite Battalion. On the evening of the 29th, the garrison of the Sandhills position was ordered to support by fire the units on the left bank who were sapping up to the Turkish line. The communication trenches, of which the Sandhills formed a continuation were immediately opposite the scene of the battle of January 21st on the left bank. About this time a draft of some twenty men joined from the 38th Dogras.

On March 3rd, orders were received for Battalion Headquarters and the right half battalion, to move out to the Abu Roman position on the night of the 4th, and for the left half to be relieved on the same day by the Mahratta Composite Battalion. The left wing followed to Abu Roman a day later. On the 4th, however, movement was postponed for twenty-four hours on account of the threatening weather and the anticipated difficulty in moving artillery. The left half battalion was, however, relieved according to plan, and joined Battalion Headquarters. A further twenty-four hours' postponement was ordered on the 5th, again owing to the weather.

On Monday, March 6th, the Battalion marched at 2000 hrs. with the Brigade the Battalion leading and providing an advanced guard of one company under Captain Nicholson. It arrived close to the Abu Roman position at 00.30 hrs. bivouacking for the night in

advance of 3rd (Lahore) Divisional Headquarters. At 1100 hrs. on the 7th, the Battalion moved by companies, at intervals of half an hour, into the Abu Roman position some three hundred yards ahead, the second line transport being left in rear. It stayed in this position during that day, finding what shelter it could from a blinding dust-storm. Headquarters and No. 4 Company, in reserve, were about one hundred yards behind the forward position. The battalion came under no fire of any kind.

At 1830 hrs. the Battalion marched about two and a half miles to take up a line of outposts, the movement being completed about 2130 hrs. The following morning, the 8th, the Brigade marched at 0730 hrs. in square formation with all first line transport within the square, the Composite Dogra Battalion forming the right face. No. 4 Company, having hitherto been in reserve, formed the right flank guard, with a battery of artillery and the Composite Battalion scouts. Four or five miles were covered without incident, though gun and rifle fire were heard from the direction of Dujailah. A well of good water was found at mid-day, when a halt was made. About an hour later the Battalion was ordered up as an escort to artillery, approximately half a mile in front, and took up a position with Headquarters and No. 1 Company in reserve near the guns, the remaining three companies being in position about 600 yards ahead. In the meantime the enemy started shelling, but the only casualty in the Battalion was one man of the 37th Wing wounded.

During the night, when all piquets had been posted, the Battalion was ordered to concentrate about its own Headquarters and guard the guns closely. The British attack had failed and a Turkish counter-attack was probable. "Stand to" was ordered for 0500 hrs. at which time everything was to be ready for a move at a moment's notice. The night was spent in digging in.

At about 0800 hrs. on Thursday, March 9th, a hostile aeroplane appeared, and the enemy almost immediately started shelling the guns. To the Composite Battalion this fire was in enfilade. One of the first shells killed one man and wounded several. Captain Franks, one of the Brigade Machine Gun Officers, who was standing near Battalion Headquarters was also hit. Shelling was now regular and accurate, and Captain R. L. Bignell decided to move into a position at right angles, some two hundred yards away. This position was of equal tactical value to the artillery. While moving, the Turks' shell-fire increased in intensity and several shells came into the vacated position in quick succession. Although the new position was also slightly in enfilade, there were no casualties.

The 35th Brigade was now placed at the disposal of the 3rd (Lahore) Division to cover the retirement, and was augmented by

the Somerset Light Infantry and 2nd Gurkha Rifles. Cavalry and artillery were also attached.

The main body having passed, the Brigade moved off at 1600 hrs. in two columns, the Battalion being the rear unit in the left column, the 2nd Gurkha Rifles, who had suffered heavily at Dujailah, being in the right column. The Battalion had its scouts in rear, and a left flank guard at no great distance, consisting of Nos. 3 and 4 Companies.

All was quiet for about two thousand yards after the rearguard began its retirement. The enemy then appeared three to four thousand yards away in a long extended line. As there was no rifle firing on their part this was presumably merely a demonstration. Hostile artillery, however, opened fire and shot all round the column, but without much effect. The majority of shells burst high, but there were some well ranged ground bursts. Our own artillery now came into action, and quickly silenced the enemy's guns. About 1730, hrs. a halt was made until dusk. Here the column was shelled by another enemy battery from the direction of the river, but not much damage was done.

The Composite Battalion was fortunate during this retirement, and, though a shell burst in the middle of A company, only one man (of the 37th Dogras) was slightly wounded. A sepoy with the General's Guard, also found by the 37th Wing was wounded, bringing the total casualties of the Battalion for both days to 1 I. O. R. killed and 14 I. O. R.'s wounded.

After dusk the Brigade continued the retirement to Wadi Camp in column of route. The Composite Dogra Battalion was in rear and provided a small rear party. The march was uneventful, and was completed at 02.30 hrs. on Friday, March 10th. The battalion camped on the left bank of the river in the place where the two Regiments had amalgamated nearly a month previously.

The final phase of the Regiment's stay in Mesopotamia, which saw the fall of Kut el Amara, was to last for three months.

Owing to its heavy losses its part was to be a minor one, consisting of a struggle against the oncoming Mesopotamian hot weather, with all its attendant evils, rather than in active operations.

On March 10th and 11th the Battalion rested, and on the latter date orders were received that it was to take its turn in the Hannah trenches the following evening. Accordingly on Sunday, the 12th, commanding officers, adjutants, and company commanders of the 35th Brigade went up to see the position before taking over. Owing to the rain, the move was postponed for twentyfour hours, and, at 1730 hrs. on the 13th the Brigade marched up about three miles and took over the right section of

the trenches, with the Composite Territorial Battalion in the right section of the trenches, and the Composite Dogra Battalion in the left, the 97th Infantry and 102nd Grenadiers being in reserve.

Companies were distributed between the front line, support, and reserve trenches. It may be mentioned here that the platoon organisation was adopted in Egypt in 1915 for field and parade work. The term "double company" continued to be used, however, and the old letter nomenclature for half companies still remained. The term company therefore in this chapter where preceded by a letter means the modern half company.

The initial distribution on March 13th saw, A. E. and F. Companies in the front lines, B and G in support, and C, D, and H in reserve. All took their turn in the front line, reliefs taking place on the 16th and 20th.

Gas masks were issued during the first two days, and the men settled down to the usual trench routine, including practices in case of a gas attack and in the bringing up of supports. "Stand to" took place between 0500 hrs. and 0600 hrs. and 1815 hrs. and 1900 hrs. and between the hours of 1900 hrs. and 0500 hrs. officers' watches there were of two hours each in the front line. Half the men in the front line were allowed to sleep at a time.

The trench and dug-out system was reminiscent of France, but there the likeness ended as there was very little shelling, Sniping there was on both sides. The Turks were approximately three hundred yards away, though this distance gradually decreased as the Sappers and Miners carried their saps towards the enemy. However we were sufficiently close to note each other's idiosyncrasies. At the time an individual known as Hubert, a sniper of some merit, had succeeded in annoying the Territorial battalion on the right. It was sought to solve the problem by means of artillery and machine gun-fire. That Hubert merely regarded this as a little pleasing relaxation was made apparent when, at the close of our performance, he stood up, shook his blanket, and then lay down again in his lair. The battalion heard later however, that he met his end shortly afterwards.

On March 18th, General Gorringe, the Tigris Army Corps Commander, inspected the trenches at 0800 hrs. The battalion had its first casualty in the Hanna position on that day, an I.O.R. being wounded whilst on duty in a sap-head. That night the Turks turned machine guns on to a party working on a supervision trench immediately behind the front line, but without any effect. Another man was wounded on March 20th, while working on the supervision trench. In the meantime sapping had been steadily progressing, and, on the 21st, a forward trench was commenced across the sap-heads, a hundred yards nearer the enemy. Occasional

land-mines were found, made of old shells and worked by trip-wires, but age and rust had rendered them innocuous. On the morning of the 22nd, the third and last casualty in the Hannah trenches occurred, when a man of the 37th Dogras was wounded by a bullet. The front line and sap-heads were taken over on the morning of that day by the 125th Rifles, the relief of Headquarters and the support and reserve trenches being completed in the evening.

The new camp, on the left bank, was half a mile upstream from the previous one. On this day Captain Barrow, 38th Dogras, attached 37th, Dogras 2/Lieutenant Ramsay, 37th Dogras, and 2/Lieut. Fane, I.A.R.O., 37th Dogras, reported their arrival, followed on the 23rd by Captain E. M. Hobday, 41st Dogras.

There was at this time considerable danger of floods, which resulted in much work to guard against them. Nevertheless it was found possible to fit in parades and bombing practice. Communication trenches were also prepared in anticipation of the attack shortly to be made on the Hannah position. A Brigade parade was held which for the Regiment consisted of moving up through trenches in support of a supposed attack. Night movements were also practised. On the 26th, two men were wounded while preparing a mule path in the Hannah trenches. There were no other casualties during this period.

On Friday, 31st, Lieutenant-Colonel R. G. Macpherson joined the Battalion and took over command from Captain R. L. Bignell. On April 3rd, 2/Lieutenant W. R. Hay, I.A.R.O., 41st Dogras, was accidentally wounded whilst supervising bombing practice, and was evacuated to hospital.

On the 5th April the newly arrived 13th British Division passed through the trenches in their successful attack on Hanna. While they were preparing for this attack the task of the battalion was to guard the right rear flank of the position, and, on the night of the 3rd, an advanced party of two British officers and a hundred Indian ranks marched out to form a piquet line in that locality. One man was slightly wounded by shrapnel on the way out, the night otherwise passing without incident. On the following evening dispositions were completed. Detachments of the 41st and 37th Dogras, in that order from left to right, under Captains Hobday and Nicholson, held a line of piquets facing East, running from the right rear of the Hannah trenches. These piquets were to act both as a safeguard to artillery pending the capture of the Hannah position, and as a check on Arab marauders. Tents were struck on the 4th. All machine guns in the Brigade, except those of the 41st Dogras were massed on the right bank of the Tigris in order to enfilade the Turkish trenches during the attack. Our guns were in support of the piquet line.

On the morning of April 5th, the 13th British and 7th Meerut Divisions surprised and captured the Turkish position with little loss, and advanced to Falahiyah. The artillery now moved on, and the left of the piquet line was extended up to the right front edge of the elaborate system of trenches which had materialised from the small beginnings of January 21st.

Early on the morning of April 7th, a patrol went out from the piquet line and returned at 1100 hrs. having killed one and wounded two or three of a party of Arab marauders. On the following day the 35th Brigade marched to Falahiyah Camp at 1700 hrs. leaving the left section of the piquet line behind. This section now extended round the rear edge of the trench system to the river. At this time Jemadar Fateh Singh, who had come to us from the 38th Dogras, was accidentally wounded by a bomb detonator. At 1730 hrs. on the 9th, the Dogra detachment remaining in the piquet line marched to Falahiyah after relief by the 8th Gurkha Rifles.

The situation on this date was that the 3rd Lahore Division had made headway on the right bank of the river, but the attack on the Sunnaiyat position, on the left bank, had failed. The Regiment expected to be called on to play a more forward part in the operations, but, on the 11th, was ordered to Twin Canals, a point 5 or 6 miles away in a southerly direction on the right bank of the river. Its task was to protect the left flank of the 3rd Lahore Division. The Brigade, with a battery of artillery, marched at 1500 hrs. reaching their destination some three hours later, when existing trenches were improved and new ones dug.

The Regiment saw nothing of the battle of Beit Aieesa which was undertaken to give control over the inundations made by the enemy. After varying fortunes the balance of advantage remained with the enemy, who were still able to hamper considerably the operations on the left bank by flooding the country. On the 14th a report of a hostile threat against our flank came to nothing. On the 17th, an enemy aeroplane dropped bombs on the position, including one some forty yards from our Mess, but without doing any damage. At 0900 hrs. on that day, the Battalion marched south for about a mile to look for a road through an extensive marsh on that flank. During the retirement, the guns attached to the 35th Brigade came into action against Turkish Cavalry opposing the reconnaissance. On the following day work on the road through the marsh was begun, and in the afternoon the enemy brought up guns and shelled the Brigade position from 1600 hrs. to 1730 hrs. but without doing any damage. On the 20th, the 37th Indian Infantry Brigade took, over the Battalion being relieved by the 2nd Gurkha Rifles. The relief of the front line was completed at dusk, and, marching at 2000 hrs. the battalion reached Corps Headquarters at 2230 hrs.

At this time Lieutenant-Colonel Macpherson went down with dysentery, and the command of the Battalion once more devolved on Captain R. L. Bignell. While at Twin Canals, 2/Lieutenant Thomas, I.A.R.O., 37th Dogras, had joined the Battalion, and on the 21st, we received a further addition in Lieutenant B. Ivor Jones, 38th Dogras, who had hitherto been Staff Captain to the Brigade.

On the 21st, new drafts were practised in bombing, and gas masks were issued. Orders were received that, on the following day, the 35th and 36th Indian Infantry Brigades were to support the 21st and 28th Indian Infantry Brigades in an attack on the Sunnaiyat position. Our Brigade machine guns were detailed to mass on the right bank to enfilade the Turkish position.

At 1930 hrs. the battalion crossed over to the left bank, and, marching about a mile up-stream, took up a position in rear of that allotted to the 36th Indian Infantry Brigade, who came up later.

The following morning artillery registration began at about 0620 hrs. followed by a heavy bombardment at 0700 hrs. prior to the assault. At 0745 hrs. the 36th Brigade advanced a few hundred yards, and the 35th Brigade, with the Composite Dogra Battalion leading, occupied the position they had vacated. These Brigades, which advanced no further, came under slight shell-fire, but the attack as a whole failed owing to floods. The 35th Brigade returned to the right bank at 1940 hrs. and marched to the Abu Roman position, arriving at 2330 hrs.

On Easter Sunday, the 23rd, the Brigade rested, and that evening received orders to move to the left of the Beit Aieesa position, the Composite Dogra Battalion being in reserve. The Regiment marched at 0200 hrs. on the 24th, and arrived at Rhodes Piquet at 0410 hrs. where existing trenches were improved. Time was now spent in digging redoubts and trenches, usually at night. We were subjected to occasional shelling and the usual sniping, but only had one casualty, a man of the 37th Dogras being slightly wounded.

On the 26th, 2/Lieutenant A. H. E. Lindop, I.A.R.O., 37th Dogras, brother of the late Lieutenant E. L. E. Lindop, M.C., joined the Battalion.

On the 27th, the Brigades moved forward about a thousand yards, and in the evening orders were received to prepare for an expected Turkish attack, the Battalion being in reserve. The night, however, passed without incident.

Major T. S. Cox, 37th Dogras, now reported his arrival, and took over command from Captain R. L. Bignell.

At 0730 hrs. on the 28th, the Battalion moved forward to the Brigade front line on the right of the composite Territorial Battalion,

Nos. 1, 2 and 3 companies being forward, and No. 4 in support with Headquarters. The Regiment was now in the locality where the Turks had counter attacked, and a considerable number of dead Turks were visible. The Turkish position was approximately a thousand yards away, but in no man's land a few snipers were located, and one of these caused the last officer casualty in Mesopotamia, 2/Lieutenant H. F. Northcote being killed at 1700 hrs. on the 28th.

His death came as a great shock to us all, the more so because of the comparative immunity we had recently experienced. An officer of the Indian Public Works Department, he had taken a very early opportunity of joining up, and, after a few months at the depot in Bareilly, he had joined the Regiment in Egypt and accompanied us to Mesopotamia. Those associated with him could not fail to be impressed with the zeal with which he threw himself into his military duties. He became a very enthusiastic and efficient machine gun officer in which capacity his work was of great benefit to the Regiment. To all ranks who knew him he had endeared himself on account of his unselfish and affectionate nature. His gallantry—he had not missed a single action—requires no stressing. The following order was published by the Commanding Officer:—

"The Officer Commanding deeply regrets to have to record" "the death in action of 2/Lieutenant H. F. Northcote, I.A.R.O.," "attached 41st Dogras. He had endeared himself to all ranks by" "his sympathetic and cheery disposition under all the hardships" "of the campaign. He had gained their respect by his devotion" "to duty."

All hope of the relief of Kut el Amara had now to be abandoned, and a Special Order of the Day to this effect was issued on April 28th. On the morning of the 29th, smoke could be seen rising from the doomed town.

On April 30th, the Battalion was ordered to be in readiness to move on the following day. During the night a man of the 37th Dogras was wounded, and this was the last occasion on which the Composite Battalion was in direct touch with the enemy. It was now ordered to Twin Canals once more, and settled down to the few uneventful weeks that remained to it as an amalgamated unit.

The relief was completed at 1000 hrs. on May 1st, when the Brigade retired a thousand yards in a bad duststorm and halted for the day. At 1900 hrs. the march was resumed to Corps Headquarters, where we hoped to remain for two days. The Composite Battalion marched at the rear of the column, No. 4 Company forming the rear guard, and the march was completed about midnight. An unfortunate reminder of the ubiquity of Arab



marauders was received, a naik of the 37th Dogras being cut up some forty or fifty yards outside the camp. A considerable amount of sniping took place.

When the battalion was settling down for the night, orders were received that the Brigade was to march at once to Twin Canals, and, marching at 0230 hrs. it arrived there at 0500 hrs. The Marsh had by this time receded, and there was now a detached post where the road through the marsh had commenced. No. 4 Company was detailed as garrison of this post, with four machine guns under the command of Captain Hobday. The remainder of the Battalion remained in the main position, some 1400 yards away, communication being maintained at night by means of patrols.

The time was now spent in improving trenches, fatigue work and cutting barley, usually at night. The days were very hot and the flies were innumerable. These, as the heat increased, gave place to sandflies and mosquitoes. Water supply was always a difficulty, more especially owing to the prevalence of cholera in the area. For some time there had been rumours that the 41st Dogras, owing to recruiting difficulties were to return to India, and these soon materialised.

On May 4th, a hostile force was reported on the other side of the marsh, but no more was heard of it, and, on the 5th, the garrison of the detached post found some relief from monotony in the capture of a Turk, a medical man, who was wandering about with a pony near the marsh, and who seemed as pleased to see us as we were to meet him. Arab marauders, as always, continued to be troublesome.

On May 8th, the Brigade heard with great regret of the death of General Rice, the Brigadier, of cholera. Colonel Dunsford, 2nd Rajput Light Infantry, took over temporary command in his place.

On May 10th, No. 1 Company under Captain Nicholson took over the detached post, and on the evening of the 12th orders were received that the remainder of the Battalion, with the Composite Territorial Battalion, were to support a cavalry reconnaissance in the direction of Jumailat Ridge the following day. The morning passed without event, few hostile troops being seen. On the 19th, the 3rd Lahore Division and the Cavalry Division concentrated opposite the Sinn Abtar position, and on the 20th we were warned to be ready to take part in operations the following day. The order was subsequently cancelled. At midnight on May 28th, all available troops went out against Arab marauders. The Battalion, with the 2/4th Gurkha Rifles, the 4th Cavalry, and a





Lieutenant Colonel F. J. H. Wynch.  
1907-1912.



Lieutenant Colonel R. G. Macpherson  
1916-1918.



Lieutenant Colonel R. P. W. Quin.

1918-1923.

COMMANDANTS.

---



Lieutenant Colonel R. L. Bignell D.S.O.

1923-1926.



battery, arrived at 0420 hrs. on the south side of the Ummel Brahm marsh. The artillery fired on a few Arabs who had collected from Sheikh Saad.

In the meantime parades and fatigues (generally road-making) claimed attention, and the detached post was periodically relieved. There was occasional revolver practice, and, in lighter moments, enjoyment was derived from Brigade Sports, concerts, or from fights to the death between scorpions and tarantulas. Sickness amongst officers now started, but it was not until later that invaliding on any scale became necessary.

On May 20th, the Battalion heard with great pleasure that No. 501 Naik Lala had been awarded the Victoria Cross for his gallantry on January 21st. He received a message of congratulation from the Corps Commander.

On the 22nd, Colonel Thomson of the Seaforth Highlanders took over command of the 35th Brigade from Colonel Dunsford. On the 23rd, Captain B. G. M. F. Nixon, 41st Dogras, brother of Captain C. H. F. Nixon, joined for duty with the 37th Dogras, and on the 27th Lieutenant-Colonel R. G. Macpherson rejoined from hospital, and took over command of the Composite Battalion.

On Sunday, June 4th, orders were received that 6 Indian Officers, 132 rank and file, and a complement of followers, were to be ready to proceed to India as the nucleus of the Regiment. The remainder were to be left with the 37th Dogras. These figures made possible the inclusion of all men, except four, who had originally gone to France with the Regiment. On Wednesday, June 7th, orders were received that the Regiment was to proceed to the river bank at 1800 hrs. Lieutenant-Colonel R. G. Macpherson, Commandant, and Lieutenant J. P. Fullerton, Adjutant, accompanied it. It camped at the Brigade dump on the right bank, pending the receipt of final orders regarding officers. While awaiting these, parades and fatigues took place as usual.

On Saturday, June 10th, at 1815 hrs. the enemy's heavy guns shelled the ordnance depot half-a-mile up-stream, and started a fire which resulted in explosions on two ammunition barges. Colonel Macpherson sent up a party of fifty men, and subsequently, on the appearance of fresh fires, personally conducted another party to the spot, which worked from 2230 hrs. to midnight. A hand-pump was tried but would not work, so the fire had to be extinguished with buckets. Fortunately the river was close at hand, and this greatly expedited the work. Small explosions occurred for two days afterwards.

At this time information was received of the award of the Indian Order of Merit, 2nd Class, to No. 409 Signalling Havildar

Sandugar Singh, who was killed on January 13th, and to No. 2136 Sepoy Munshi, 38th Dogras, the Indian Distinguished Service Medal being awarded to No. 665 L/Naik Bodha.

On Sunday, June 18th, the Regiment was warned to be ready to move to Sheikh Saad, and on the 20th at 0315 hrs. it marched as guard to a convoy, reaching Sheikh Saad at 0800 hrs. where it camped on the right bank while awaiting a steamer to Basra. On June 22nd, it embarked on the river steamer P. 12, which sailed the following morning, reaching Amara the same day. On the journey such sick men as were fit to travel were picked up. The Regiment spent that night at Amara, and there heard with great pleasure that Captain J. A. Sinton, I.M.S., attached 37th Dogras, had been awarded the Victoria Cross for gallantry on the 7th January at Sheikh Saad. Spending the night of the 24th at Qurna, the Regiment reached Basra on the 25th. Here Captain Hobday, who had gone down in advance, rejoined the Regiment, which went into camp near the Indian Base Depot. Kit was now sorted, and the numbers to return with the Regiment made up. On the evening of the 26th, orders were received to embark on H. T. Havildar on the morning of Wednesday, June 28th, on which date embarkation was completed. The transport sailed from Basra at 1030 hrs. on Thursday, June 29th, with 3 British Officers, 6 Indian Officers, 180 Indian Other Ranks, and 30 public and 3 private followers.

Lieutenant-Colonel R. G. Macpherson, who returned in command of the Regiment, had been at the landing in East Africa, and had served there on the staff until transferred to Mesopotamia. Of the British Officers who remained in Mesopotamia, Major Bignell and Captain Nixon were with the 37th Dogras, and Captain Fleming, the only original officer still surviving on active service with the Regiment, was Divisional Bombing Officer for Stokes Mortars.

Of the Indian Officers, four had gone to France with the Regiment, while two had followed in 1915, one of these having come from the 38th Dogras. Four of these Indian Officers had been recommended for honours.

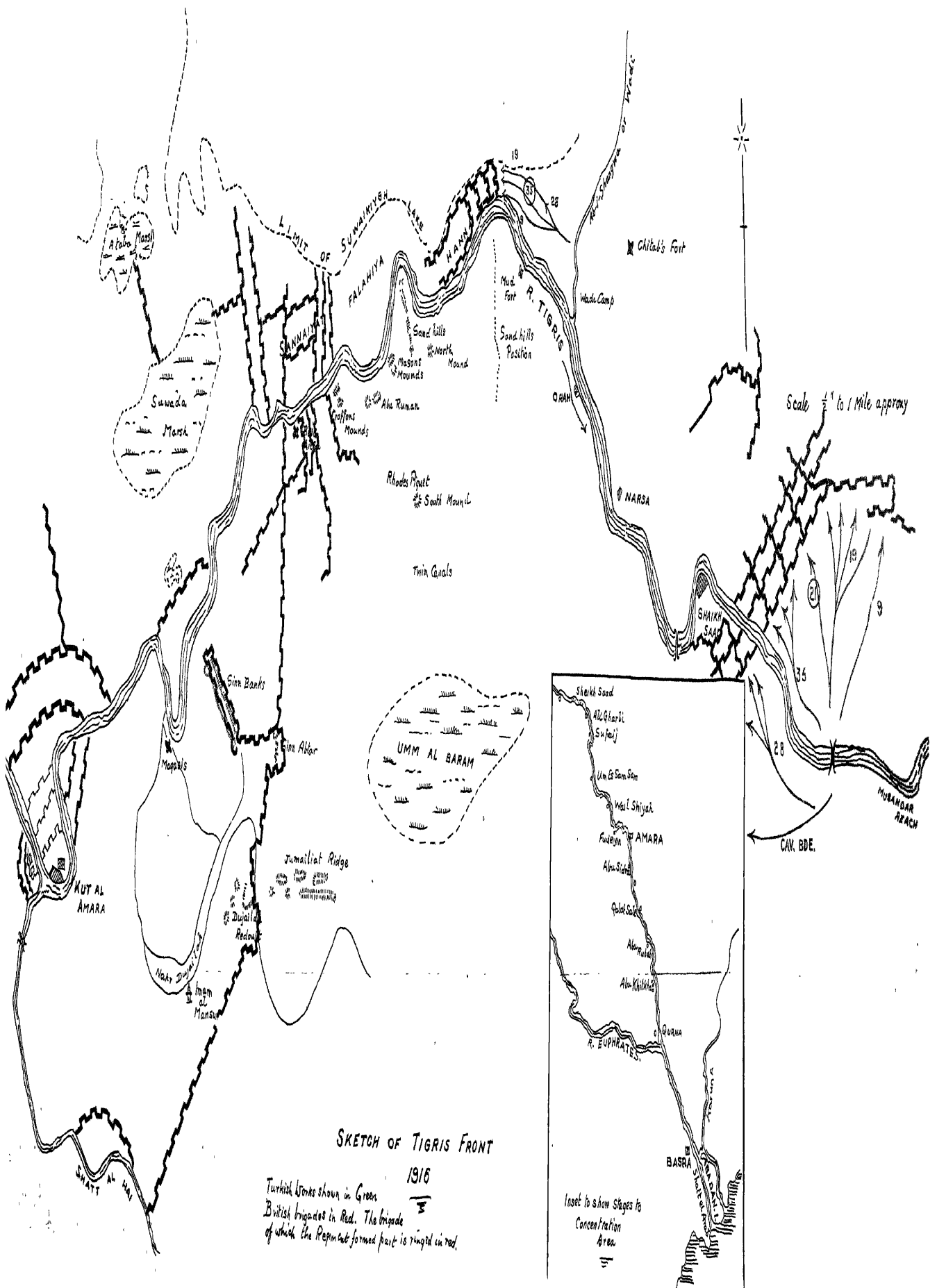
Of the other ranks, all had gone to France in 1914. Of these one had received the Victoria Cross and the Russian medal of Saint George, two the Indian Order of Merit, 2nd class, three the Indian Distinguished Service Medal, while twenty-two others were recommended for honours.

Besides the Regiment, there were four Royal Engineer officers and some of two hundred Indian convalescents on board. Lieutenant Colonel Macpherson commanded the troops on board, Lieutenant J. P. Fullerton acting as Ship's Adjutant.









## CHAPTER VI.

*Recruiting. Jhelum. The Malakand. Bannu. The Afghan War of 1919. Service overseas. Palestine. Aden. Somaliland. Return to India, Delhi. Reorganization and amalgamation. The new Title. The future.*

Orders were received in November 1916 to raise two special companies to be attached to the regiment. One of Garhwali Brahmans to be called Hill Brahmans, and the other of Kumaonis. The Commanding Officer was directed to try and recruit Dogras, but failing them the Regiment would fill up with the above companies. Major R. P. W. Quin and Lieutenant H. A. Oatts made an exhaustive tour of the Hoshiarpur districts and later of the Simla Hill States. Mandi, Suket, and Bilaspur were also visited. Recruits came in in large numbers. The Regiment was up to strength by the end of March, and recruits poured in at the rate of 100 a month for over a year. Lieutenant Vaughan successfully raised the Garhwali Brahmin Company by the end of March. At Almora Lieutenant Munro of the Regiment completed the raising of the Kumaonis, in two months.

During their stay at Jhelum the Regiment suffered greatly from fever and later from pneumonia, and lost several men.

**1917.** In the spring of 1917, the Regiment was ordered to the Malakand and moved by train on 2nd April. H. Q. and one wing were to garrison Dargai, the other wing garrisoning the fort of Chakdara.

The battalion remained in the Malakand for the rest of the year during which strenuous training both individual and collective was carried out. Mountain warfare was thoroughly practised and in addition to the companies, a large number of recruits were trained. That full advantage was taken of this training the events of the next two years proved.

Meanwhile recruiting had been so successful that the authorities had decided to raise a second battalion of the Regiment and on the 20th October 1917 a strong draft was sent to Jubbulpore where the new battalion was to be raised. With this draft went one of the most distinguished Indian Officers of the Regiment, Subedar Dhani Ram who was selected to be Subedar Major of the battalion and afterwards became an Honorary Captain and A. D. C. to His Excellency the Governor of the Punjab. He was a great loss to the battalion and a corresponding gain to the second battalion.

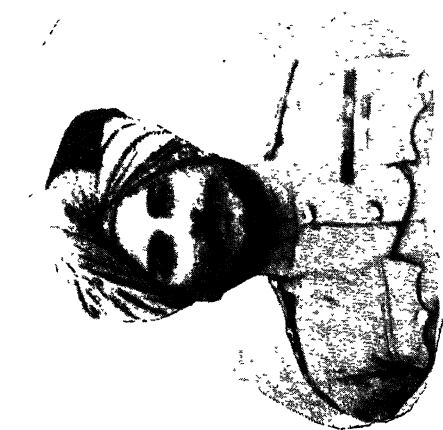




Rae Singh Bahadur O.B.I.  
1900--1909.



Hony. Lieut. Dhanj Ram  
2nd Battalion  
1916-1921.



Hony. Capt. Gopala, Sardar Bahadur  
I.O.M. O.B.I.



Lieutenant Sundar Singh  
Bahadur O B.I.  
1919-1919.  
King's Commission. 1919.



Mehar Singh Bahadur O.B.I.  
1915-1919.  
SUBADARS-MAJOR.



Ami Chand  
1914-1915



On Christmas Day 1917, orders were received to move to Bannu. A depot was formed and moved to its old location at Bareilly on New Year's Day. On this day also the Regiment moved to Mari Indus en route to Bannu. The transshipment across the Indus at Mari Indus was carried out in record time, the Regiment having to wait for its trains at Kalabagh. This was a reversal of the normal procedure at this ferry.

On arrival at Bannu the Regiment proceeded to Kurramgurhi Camp about five miles out, for a period of segregation on account of mumps.

On the 30th December it marched from Kurramgurhi Camp to Saidgi Post en route for Miranshah, on the 31st from Saidgi to Idak, and on the 1st January from Idak to Chashmai Camp Miranshah, a segregation camp about two miles from Miranshah.

**1918.** The Regiment was inspected by the General Officer Commanding the Bannu Brigade, Brigadier General, the Hon. C. G. Bruce, on the afternoon of the 15th of January 1918. It marched out from the Chashmai Camp, Miranshah, and took over the New Camp Miranshah, on the 19th.

On the 5th of July the left wing left Miranshah for Bannu via Idak and Saidgi, followed by the right wing on the 10th. On the 27th July the following farewell order was received from Lt.-Col. R. G. Macpherson, 41st Dogras, and was published in Regimental Orders for communication to all ranks:—

"With the very deepest regret Lt.-Col. R. G. Macpherson"  
 "has to announce to all ranks of the 41st Dogras that he has been"  
 "reported by the Medical Board at the India Office, London,"  
 "as permanently unfit for further service in India, on account"  
 "of illness contracted by him on, and distinctly attributable to"  
 "active service in the present war."

"He consequently has to vacate command of the Regiment,"  
 "on the 12th September 1918 after two years' absence from duty"  
 "on sick leave. Having been connected with the 41st Dogras"  
 "since its raising in Jullunder in 1900, although he was unable"  
 "to accompany the Regiment to France, Colonel Macpherson"  
 "wishes to express to all British and Indian Officers N.C.O.'s"  
 "and men his gratification at the way in which the Regiment"  
 "has behaved, not only in peace time but also while on active"  
 "service, his great pride in the name that the Regiment has"  
 "made for itself, and his congratulations on the many honours"  
 "obtained."

"Colonel Macpherson is confident that the 41st Dogras will"  
 "always live up to its traditions, and, in bidding them farewell,"  
 "he wishes to one and all the best of luck and prosperity both"  
 "now and in the future."



Apart from a further period of intensive training nothing of note occurred until November when the Armistice came as a surprise to the Regiment. Little news had been received in Mesopotamia. Accounts of the successes of the Allies in France had been so meagre in India that no one had any idea of the approaching collapse of the enemy. The news of the Armistice therefore came unexpectedly. The celebrations at Bannu in its honour were shared by the Regiment and it was a source of satisfaction to all ranks that before the Armistice had been signed not only was the battalion once more up to strength and fit for service, but that the second battalion was in like case. Although there was then no indication of the fact, the services of both battalions in the field were to be necessary within six months.

**1919.** The inter-unit reliefs of the 41st Dogras and the 3/6th Gurkha Rifles at Bannu and Dardoni respectively took place early in the year. The left wing under the command of Capt. G. B. Kane left Bannu on 5th January and went to Dardoni by road via Saidgi and Idak, followed by the right wing under the command of Capt. E. A. Evanson on the 9th.

The Depot, from Bareilly, joined the Regiment on the 11th March.

In April 1919, a wide-spread rebellion broke out in the Punjab and in parts of the Bombay Presidency. All officers and men on leave were re-called and the Regiment prepared un-officially for troubles in tribal territory which appeared inevitable.

Ostensibly the result of certain domestic legislation by the Government, the scope and character of the outbreak made it obvious to every thinking person that there was a good deal more behind it than met the eye. That this reading of the situation was not graver than events warranted was shown in May when Afghanistan declared war and invaded British territory.

Generally speaking, the situation was not altogether good. Large numbers of British troops from India and Mesopotamia were in process of re-patriation prior to demobilization. The Indian Expeditionary Forces still retained the greater part of their Indian troops. Those in India consisted in the main of newly raised battalions and of old battalions in process of reconstitution. Had the outbreak in the Punjab really synchronized with Afghanistan's action, great difficulty might have been experienced in coping with the situation. Fortunately it did not.

The Regiment was in excellent trim when ordered to mobilize on the fifth of May. It was up to strength and had been thoroughly trained in frontier methods. Its latest report from the Inspector-General of Infantry had been eulogistic. There was a sufficient leavening of officers and other ranks who had already been tested on

active service and its mobilization was completed without a hitch. It was therefore, with a feeling of quiet confidence that the battalion took its place in the Dardoni Moveable Column its pre-determined role in war.

Nothing of note occurred in the Tochi valley until the 24th May when the Dardoni Moveable Column, was ordered to move out to Mahommed Khel on the Miranshah-Datta Khel Road (a distance of 15 miles), with the object of supporting the upper Tochi Militia posts, and reassuring the friendly Wazir tribes.

The Column consisted of 1 squadron 31st (D.C.O.) Lancers one Section Pack Artillery, the 41st Dogras, and the 112th Infantry and moved at 0600 hrs. from Dardoni under Lieutenant-Colonel R.P.W. Quin.

It reached Mahommed Khel at 1230 hrs. and encamped. The remainder of the day was spent in making and improving the perimeter. No opposition had been met *en route* and there was no sniping that night.

The following day, information was received that General Nadir Khan, G. O. C. Southern Afghan Army, was advancing with a very large force to attack and capture Dardoni. The British force in the Tochi at the time was considered inadequate to deal with this threat. It was therefore decided by higher authority to withdraw to Dardoni where the chances of success were greater. Nadir Khan eventually attacked Thal, in the Kurram valley and did not touch the Tochi valley.

No trouble was experienced at Mahommed Khel that night. The next morning, (26th May) orders were received to complete the evacuation of the posts held by the Waziristan Militia viz. Spina Khaisora, Datta Khel, and Tut Narai. Three Companies were sent out on this task, having to march from 10 to 18 miles. They returned without casualties at about 1800 hrs.

At this time, the Waziris had not decided which side to take. They were seen in great numbers on the hills, evidently doubtful whether to be friendly or otherwise. Had the Waziris made up their minds to fight against us, our outlying detachments would have had a hard time.

At 2000 hrs. (26th May) the Column started to withdraw to Dardoni. The post at Boya, situated on the line of retirement, had been handed over, earlier in the day, to friendlies. These tribesmen, when the main body of the Column had passed the post set fire to it, and fired on the rear of the 2nd line transport and on the rear guard from the post and from outside it. The heaviest fire came from the blazing fort itself. A number of the transport animals were stampeded, and the narrow ford near the Fort became

very congested. It was with the utmost difficulty that the transport could be got to move. Nos. 3 and 4 Coys of the Regiment formed the rear guard, and kept up a hot and accurate fire on the loop holes of the burning fort, and on the Labour Corps Serai from which the enemy were firing. The Transport was eventually set going and once the Tochi river was crossed, no further trouble was experienced. A number of animals having been killed and wounded, much ammunition and kit had to be left behind. The casualties were 2 I.O.R.'s killed 2 I.O.R.'s wounded. The 112th Infantry also suffered a few casualties.

Captain R. Black and Lieutenant E. C. Echlin were especially prominent in their untiring efforts in trying to clear up the situation at the ford. Naik Diwan Chand with a Lewis Gun team, did excellent work.

The column reached Dardoni at 0500 hrs. on the 27th May, without further incident.

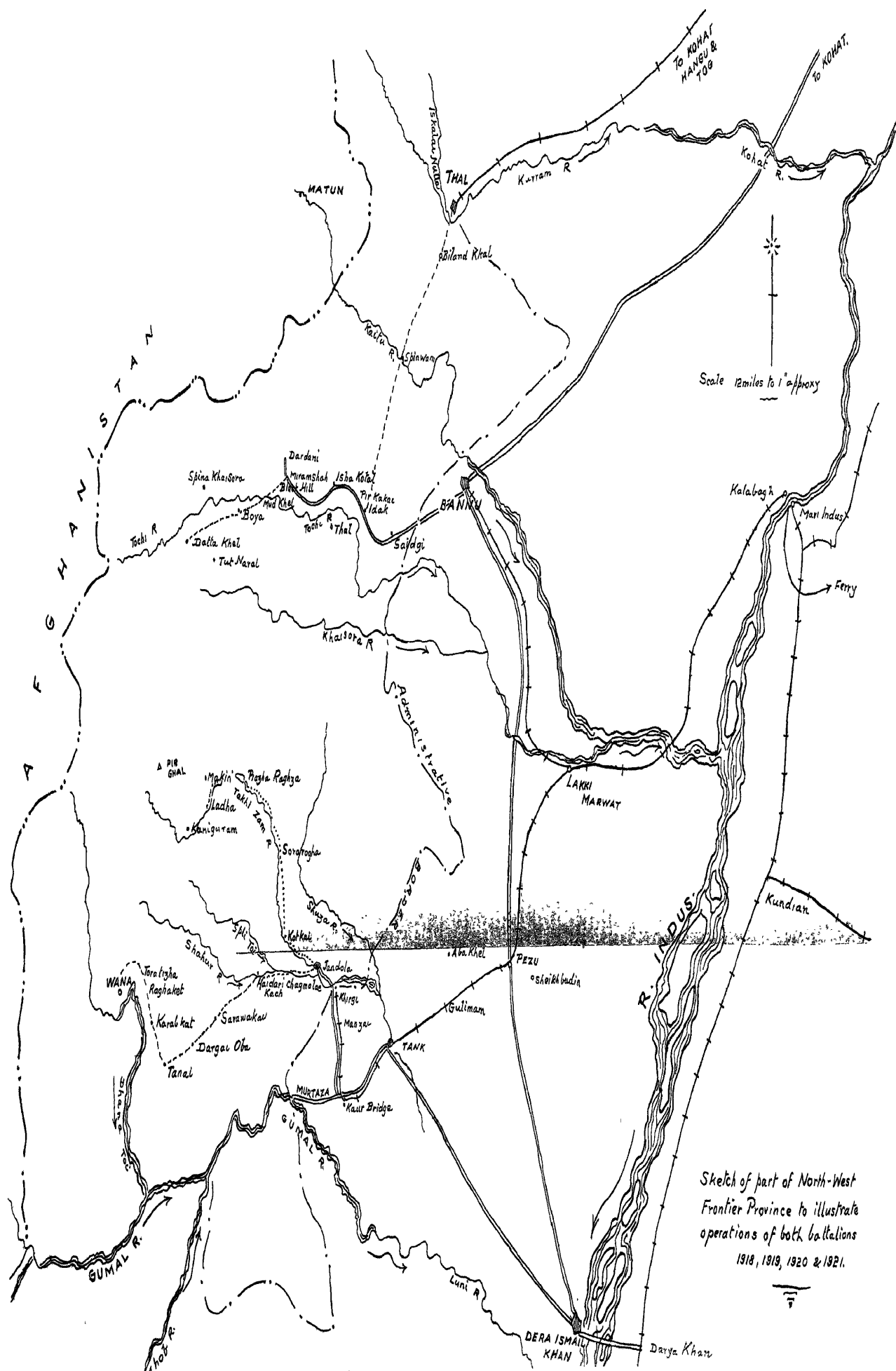
At 0815 hrs. the same day, orders were received to send one company of 200 rifles to the Militia fort at Miranshah, where the situation gave cause for anxiety. The Bannu Moveable Column had just returned to Dardoni from Boya post where it had withdrawn such of the Militia garrison as had remained loyal. Rumours were rife of the intended desertion of the Waziri elements in the Waziristan Militia, and it was felt that such militia posts as had not been evacuated should receive the support of regular troops. Major Hutcheson was in command of this company, with 2/Lieutenant G.W. Palmer and P. H. B. Furley as company officers. On arrival at Miranshah, after consulting the officer commanding the Militia, the company manned the higher portions of the perimeter except the east face, which was held by Afridis of the Militia. One platoon was placed overlooking the main gate, on the south face, one over the west face, and one over the north face. The remaining platoon, was held in reserve in the Officers' Mess compound. Later a Stokes mortar was asked for and received, as there was a probability of the tribesmen from Datta Khel attacking the fort. Except for a little sniping, the night passed quietly.

A platoon under Lieutenant G. W. Palmer from this company was sent out during the 27th to support the retirement of the Waziristan Militia from Spinwam, who had to abandon their post, owing to the Afghan advance on Thal. A sniper or two fired into the fort during the afternoon and night, but there were no casualties. The Miranshah Serai was burnt during the night 26th/27th May.

On the 27th the Officer Commanding Militia at Miranshah heard that a party of loyal Militia, who had been left behind on the 26th were fighting their way back from Boya. He sent out 150









of his men to cover their retirement and asked for a platoon of Dogras to go with them. The platoon was commanded by 2/Lieutenant P. H. B. Furley. It protected the left flank of the retirement from Black Hill. The Militia got into difficulties on Kalunga, and half a squadron of the 31st (D.C.O.) Lancers, 33rd Mountain Battery, and the 41st Dogras were sent out from Dardoni to help them. Major W. E. Fleming, O.B.E., M.C., commanded the battalion. The retirement of the Militia was successfully completed, and a deterrent effect was produced on such of the tribesmen as had not yet joined forces with the enemy.

On the afternoon of May 27th the Militia went out from the fort to collect fire wood from the serai which had been burnt. This party consisted of Afridis. The Waziri portion of the Militia was still in the fort. At about 1500 hrs, the Officer Commanding the Militia decided to dismiss willy-nilly all Waziri militiamen. On this being made known to them, the Waziri militiamen in the fort rushed the main gate which was open to let the wood-collecting fatigue party return. A good deal of indiscriminate firing was indulged in. The party of Waziris at the main gate were driven inside the fort again by bomb and Lewis gun fire. Joined by the remainder of their fellow clansmen they now took refuge in their barracks which were on the ground floor of the buildings on the south-west face of the fort. From these they were prevented from issuing by the fire of Dogra detachments on the west and south faces of the Fort.

The Waziri barracks were flanked by the barracks occupied by the Afridi and Khattak portions of the Militia. An attempt therefore was made to stage an attack on them by the Afridis and Khattaks, covered by fire from the Dogras. The only means of access to their barracks was a small ladder and intervening buildings made it impossible to render effective covering fire, so the attempt had to be abandoned, and the Dogras continued to confine them to their barracks. Under cover of darkness they succeeded in digging their way out through the mud walls of their quarters, taking with them their arms and ammunition. The Dogras for political reasons were not permitted to fire on them while they did this. The Fort was only about 75 yards long by 50 yards broad and much congested with buildings, so the confusion caused by this mutiny and the difficulty of confining it to the Waziris, may readily be imagined. It was indeed fortunate that it was so successfully neutralized.

One company (Captain E. A. Evanson and Lieut. W. V. Crapp) was sent from Dardoni as reinforcement.



During this mutiny of the Militia, casualties in the battalion were surprisingly low, four I.O.R.'s being killed and two I.O.R.'s wounded. No. 1247 Havildar Bhup Singh was mortally wounded while endeavouring to get a lamp message through from Miranshah to Dardoni. For his devotion to duty he was awarded a posthumous I.O.M. (2nd class). During the night of the 27th/28th May, a few of the Waziris who had mutinied at Miranshah, sniped Dardoni and wounded one man. On the night of the 1st June, the Battalion moved out from Dardoni, to disperse tribesmen who had collected in the vicinity of Black Hill. One company was to attack Black Hill as soon as the loyal remnant of the North Waziristan Militia and  $\frac{1}{2}$  company of the 41st Dogras from Miranshah had got into position for the protection of the flank of the main body of the battalion. The attacking company was under the command of Captain E. A. Evanson, with 2/Lieutenant A. E. Baker as company officer.

The attack started at 0600 hrs. and by 0625 hrs. the objective had been reached. The retiring enemy were pursued by fire which was effective. During this action 2/Lieutenant P.H.B. Furley was killed one sepoy died of wounds and two men were wounded. 2/Lieutenant Furley's loss was a severe one for the Regiment. In dash and power of leadership this young officer had already given promise of a brilliant career. He was much mourned by his comrades. The Battalion retired unmolested to the Fort at Miranshah, and thence to Dardoni. The General Officer commanding Waziristan Field Force conveyed his hearty congratulations to the General Officer Commanding Miranshah Area, on the manner in which the successful operation of the 1st June was carried out, hoping it would be the forerunner of many other successes. Owing to the abandonment of the posts on the Tochi road by the Militia it was closed from the 27th May to 8th of June.

On the 4th June a Brigade arrived at Idak from Bannu, thus opening the Tochi Road again for convoys. Slight opposition was met with, by the piquetting troops (of which the battalion formed part), between Dardoni and Isha Kotal. There were no casualties.

The garrison in Dardoni had been on half rations since 29th May. From the 6th of June it was on two-thirds rations. On 8th of June, the supply situation became normal.

From the 5th to 9th June the Battalion was out on the Miranshah-Bannu road, on road protection duties.

On the 9th June the O. C. Dardoni Moveable Column decided to take punitive measures against several unfriendly villages.

Anghar was the first to be burnt. The Battalion formed part of the column.

The enemy suffered slight casualties. There were none in the Battalion. Two hundred maunds of grain and other supplies were taken. The enemy followed the retirement of the column when the village was seen to be in flames. This very successful operation was much hindered by a thick mist which enveloped the scene of operations, and made visual communication impossible. In spite of this the retirement was successfully completed.

On the 13th June, Panakzai village was destroyed. The Battalion again formed part of the column, A and B companies being the advanced guard. The column left Dardoni at 0630 hrs. and by 0700 hrs. the village was completely surrounded. The operations were a complete success, absolute surprise being attained. Seeing that opposition was useless the villagers offered no resistance, and not a shot was fired on either side. Eighty prisoners were taken 150 head of cattle, 247 sheep, 7 goats, 8 donkeys, 4 camels, and 200 mule load of grain. The Battalion reached camp at 1330 hrs. hours.

On the 14th June, a detachment of 350 rifles under Capt. R. Black, marched to Idak, to assist in the punitive operations about that place. The intention was that this detachment should only be away for two days.

The following officers accompanied the detachment: Lieutenant E. P. Platt and Lieutenant E. Partridge, 2/Lieutenants Laird and Palmer.

From the 14th June to 31st July, the Battalion less the detachment which had gone to Idak, was engaged in road protection duty. This duty was very arduous owing to the great heat. Slight opposition was met with on several occasions.

On the 15th June the detachment formed part of the Tochi Column, in an attack on the five scattered villages or forts named Spalga. The detachment marched at 0500 hrs. as piquetting troops with the advanced guard. The going was very bad, being over very broken ground. The first hill to be attacked was Pt. 3303 and on the taking of this, depended the success or failure of the subsequent operations.

2/Lieutenant A. B. Laird and 2/Lieutenant G. W. Palmer with 75 men and two Lewis Guns, attacked it, covered by the advanced guard artillery and the remainder of the advanced guard. They were fired on from a village on the hill flanking the line of attack which hung up the attack temporarily. This village was then stormed by Captain R. Black

with 25 men from his reserve. The villagers were all killed or wounded and the village was burnt. The hill was then taken without difficulty, and enemy casualties were found on the objective. A piquet under Lieutenant E. P. Platt was then posted to protect the right flank of the column and no further trouble was given from that quarter. The remainder of the detachment was used in attacks on other fortified places, and in covering the withdrawal of the Militia and 2/112th Infantry. During the retirement they formed the rear guard. The enemy followed up the withdrawal until all troops had cleared the hills. On arrival at Idak it was learnt that cholera had broken out there and in consequence the detachment was segregated for some days.

The Battalion was lucky and suffered fewer casualties than other units in the force, only four fatal cases occurring.

The camp at Idak was heavily sniped that night, but there were no Dogra casualties.

The detachment from Miranshah rejoined Head Quarters at Dardoni on 12th July 1919. The following letter from the O.C. Militia, was sent to the Officer Commanding 41st Dogras.

"My dear Colonel,

"I feel I must write and tell you how sorry we all are to say"  
 "good-bye to the Dogra Detachment in this fort. I think I have"  
 "told you before how invaluable their services were on the 27th"  
 "May and since that day, their tact, smartness and good discipline"  
 "have been a splendid example to our men, and I know, we have"  
 "benefited from the close contact with them."

"We all hope that one day we may get a chance of showing"  
 "our appreciation of all that the 41st Dogras have done for us."

"With most grateful thanks for all you have done, believe"  
 "me, etc., etc."

July was taken up with preparations for a combined operation by the Kohat and Tochi Moveable Columns. The operation was to be directed against Matun. During the period of preparation which extended into August the battalion had its share of road protection duties in which small actions were of frequent occurrence. Of these the incident described below is typical.

On the 3rd August the Battalion moved from Dardoni for road protection duty, under the command of Major A. Thompson. All piquets reached their position without opposition but as soon as the convoy had passed through, on its way to Idak from Dardoni, the enemy attacked our piquets. The piquet on Black's Hill was heavily attacked from 1030 hrs. to about 1730 hrs. The enemy worked their way on to commanding ground in front and on both

flanks, and got within 250 yards of the piquet. They then started to work round its rear. When the time for withdrawing the piquet came it was found that a subsidiary piquet of 2 rifles which had been posted to watch a side nullah flanking the line of retirement had been wiped out. The rectification of this mishap took time and hindered the withdrawal of the piquets. No 1092 Havildar Hoshiar Singh and No. 2101 Sepoy Nagina made gallant attempts to bring in the men of the subsidiary piquet only desisting when it was found that both were dead. For this Havildar Hoshiar Singh was afterwards awarded the I.O.M. 2nd. Class, and Sepoy Nagina, the I.D.S.M. Captain R. Black and Subedar Suba Singh I.D.S.M. were mentioned in despatches for their devotion to duty on this occasion. The enemy followed up as soon as the withdrawal started, but the piquet and the Battalion which was covering its withdrawal got away, without further incident. The casualties were 2 I.O.R.'s killed, 1 I.O.R. died of wounds, and 8 I.O.R.'s wounded. The other troops engaged also suffered slight casualties.

The Matun operation having been postponed, the Battalion was engaged in piquetting duties until the 18th August. On that date it formed part of the punitive column sent out to burn Thal village. Marching to Thal, the Battalion acted as advanced guard, and occupied Black Hill. During the withdrawal it was the column's rear guard. There were no casualties.

Piquetting duty continued until on the 6th September 1919, the Battalion under Captain, G. B. Kane, formed part of the Dardoni Column. This went out to intercept a large Wazir-lashkar, which was reported to have crossed the Tochi. The column halted at Chashmai, at 0715 hrs. while a reconnaissance was carried out by a squadron of the 31st (D.C.O.) Lancers. No Waziris were seen, so the column returned to camp at 1015 hrs.

On the 12th September, two hundred and fifty rifles from the right wing under Captain F. Dudley took over a new permanent piquet at the 31st mile stone (Pir Kakai), on the Miranshah-Bannu Road. Two parties of hostile Waziris were encountered, but the piquet was occupied without casualties.

On the 13th a party consisting of Jemadar Gilja and fifty Indian other ranks proceeded to Pir Kakai as reinforcements. The Regiment was warned on this date for service over-seas in the ordinary cycle of annual reliefs, which had had to be postponed owing to the operations of 1919. A depot was formed 300 strong commanded by Captain E. A. Evanson and moved from Dardoni to Bannu en route to its peace station. Orders were also received to demobilize Captains Clement and Dudley, and Lieutenants Bishops, Gould and Jones.

On the 19th September, the G. O. C. Wazir Force, inspected the Battalion, bidding it good-bye, before it went over-seas.

On the 25th September a large enemy patrol was surprised by the Pir Kakai Garrison. At about 0100 hrs. it was seen moving along the Miranshah-Idak Road, towards Idak. It was about 50 strong and halted for some time near mile-stone 31½ and then moved forward. It looked as though they were not sure of their bearings, and were unaware of the location of the piquet. On arriving at mile stone 31.3, the piquet commander (Captain G. B. Kane) gave orders to open fire, the range being about 250 yards. The enemy at once scattered and from the shouting which took place, it appeared that Jemadar Torin Khan, late Jemadar Adjutant of the North Waziristan Militia, was in command of the party. Thirty minutes later two whistle blasts were heard and it was supposed that the enemy had taken cover in a nullah 900 to 1000 yards away. Further fire was useless. At 0630 hrs. the piquet commander carried out a personal reconnaissance. Two enemy dead were found with some rifles and ammunition.

A reasonable assumption is that the enemy had suffered more severely than they were afterwards willing to admit.

On the 16th October one I.O.R. was wounded by a sniper.

On the 26th October, at 1800 hrs. the Battalion paraded under Lieutenant Colonel R. P. W. Quin for inspection by the General Officer Commanding Tochi Column. After inspecting the Battalion, he bade farewell to all, expressing his great regret at their departure, and thanking them for the excellent work performed throughout the operations in the Tochi.

Although these operations were not carried out on a large scale the hardships were great. The heat was terrific. Many men went down with heat stroke, and a certain number caught cholera of which four men died. Road duties were arduous, the men having to rise at 0300 hrs. and sometimes returning to camp as late as 1800 hrs..

The Battalion left Dardoni on 26th October, by route March to Bannu and thence by rail to Dhond remaining there until the 23rd of March 1920. Accommodation at Dhond was under canvas and there was an entire lack of amenities.

During the stay of the Battalion at Dhond it was called out in aid of the Civil Power at Bombay and Sholapur on more than one occasion.

The mill hands in both places come of a primitive and credulous type and afford agitators excellent material on which to work.

Dogra discipline and steadiness proved of the greatest value in carrying out this peculiarly trying and distasteful duty. On more than one occasion detachments of the Battalion were stoned and insulted but on only one day, at Sholapur, was it necessary to open fire. On the 16th February a mob of 10,000 mill hands collected with the avowed intention of firing the mills. In Sholapur was a detachment under Captain W. V. Crapp. At the request of the Collector a party of 30 rifles under Lieutenant H. A. Oatts and Jemadar Parja turned out to deal with the mob. This party cleared the immediate vicinity of the mills with the butt, but the mob remained so defiant and determined that fire had to be opened. Ten young sepoy opened controlled fire and in less than three minutes the mob had dispersed and the riot was at an end. The thanks of the Government of Bombay was conveyed to those concerned in a letter from which the following are extracts :—

“..... The Governor in Council cannot allow the opportunity to pass without expressing his high appreciation of the services rendered by the officers and men mentioned below, of the cheerful manner in which their delicate and uncongenial duties were performed and of the tact they displayed in avoiding friction with strikers and citizens.

..... *Officers and men of the Dett. 41st Dogras.*  
..... His Excellency in Council particularly wishes to record his appreciation of the conduct of Captain Crapp and Lieutenant H. Oatts on 16th February 1920. Captain Crapp displayed firm strenuous courage and admirable disposition; while Lieutenant Oatts showed the greatest courage and coolness in most trying circumstances.....”.

Fortunately the stay of the Battalion at Dhond was not lengthy. During this period an unfortunate fire took place in the Mess in which a large number of trophies were destroyed. On the 23rd March 1920, orders were received to move to Palestine and the regiment embarked on April 4th at a strength of 827 of all ranks.

**1920.** On the 10th April after a very calm voyage, the Battalion arrived at Aden, and stayed there for a few hours. It disembarked at Suez on the 16th of April. After disembarkation the Battalion marched to the Indian Rest Camp, and remained there until the 25th, (a holiday) when it left Suez at very short

notice. This short notice was owing to the possibility of trouble with the Hedjaz and the tribes of Trans-Jordania and the move was so urgent, that when the C. O, the adjutant, and the four company commanders returned from a fishing trip in the bay, they found the regiment complete and entrained with no single detail forgotten. It was fully equipped for war at Kantara, leaving for Ludd on the morning of the 29th April. On arrival it went into camp at Surafend, where it took over duties.

The evening before leaving Kantara the drawing of 1st and 2nd Line Transport was completed. The saddlery had not been assembled, the carts were deficient of parts and the mules were not only untrained, but were too large for the saddlery. On arrival at Ludd in pouring rain, the regiment found that it had to move to Surafend with its own transport. The move was completed without a hitch, a performance on which comment is unnecessary.

While at Ludd the Battalion provided a Guard of Honour for the High Commissioner for Egypt, Field Marshal Viscount Allenby, G. C. B.—Lieutenant G. A. Preston commanded the Guard,

Quarters at Ludd were good and the country very pleasant. Plenty of opportunities existed for sport and games while sea-bathing was possible at Jaffa.

An unfortunate accident occurred at Jaffa at this time resulting in the death from drowning of Lieutenant T. V. Clarke. He was swept out to sea while bathing and although rescued by Captain H. A. Oatts, he did not regain consciousness. Captain Oatts received the Testimonial on Vellum of the Royal Humane Society for his gallantry on this sad occasion. During this period the record of the Battalion in musketry is deserving of mention. A strong team was sent to Cairo under Captain H. A. Oatts and Lieutenant Sundar Singh to represent the 41st in the annual Rifle Meeting of the troops in Egypt, Palestine and the Sudan. Fifty-five regular units, British and Indian, competed. The Battalion won the following prizes.

The challenge shield for the best shooting unit, British and Indian, open to Egypt, Palestine and the Sudan.

The cup for the best shooting unit of the Indian Army in Egypt and Palestine.

The cup for the best shooting platoon of the Indian Army in Egypt and Palestine. The challenge trophy and cup for the best individual shot in Egypt, Palestine and the Sudan was won by Havildar Wakil Singh of the Battalion who beat Lieutenant Upton of the 11th Hussars, a well known international shot.

At the close of the meeting, the G. O. C. in Chief, congratulated the Battalion and expressed himself as highly pleased with its standard of excellence. In the same month the Battalion hockey team captained by Lieutenant G. A. Preston won the Palestine Cup.

The Battalion was moved by train to Jerusalem, on the 17th July. The following detachments were formed: At Ghoraniyeh, A Coy., (Lieutenant Fisher), Talbat-ed-Domm, 2 platoons B Coy. (Lieutenant T. V. Clarke). Battalion Head Quarters remained at Jerusalem. All detachments rejoined Battalion Head Quarters by 7th August, and on the 9th August, the Battalion commenced the return from Jerusalem to Surafend, by road, via Enab and Latrun.

Before it left Jerusalem the General Officer Commanding the 8th Infantry Brigade, sent for Major Black, commanding the Battalion complimented him on its work and smartness, and expressed his regret at its departure.

On the 3rd September Admiral de Bon, Commander in Chief of the French Mediterranean Fleet, arrived at Ludd. A Guard of Honour of 1 British Officer (Lieutenant E. P. Platt) two Indian Officers and 100 I.O.R.'s was provided by the Battalion. The Admiral remarked on the smartness and turn-out of the men.

C. and D. Companies (Captain H. A. Oatts) proceeded to Haifa on 2nd November 1920, finding a detachment of two platoons of C. Company under Lieutenant V. A. C. Ross at Acre. The Battalion was railed from Ludd to Beersheba on 11th November dropping a detachment of 1 platoon B Company (Lieutenant F. C. Fisher) at Rafa. At Beersheba the Battalion relieved the 150th Infantry. A draft of 48 Indian Other Ranks arrived from the Depot at Bareilly on 16th November. During the absence of the battalion the Depot moved from Dhond to Poona on May 6th and from Poona to Bareilly on August 26th.

**1921.** A detachment of 2 Indian Officers and 98 Indian Other Ranks (Lieut. F. W. Power) proceeded to Hebron on 1st April. The outbreak of communal rioting at Jaffa on the 5th May led to detachments of one company (Capt. E. A. Evanson) and a half-company (Lieut. G. A. Preston), moving to Jaffa and Gaza from Beersheba. On the same day the detachment (Capt. E. P. Platt) at Jericho was also ordered to Jaffa.

The reason for these numerous detachments and the consequent frequency of moves was the disturbed state of Palestine. The resentment of the Arabs at the practical application of Zionism



took the shape of riots and general disorder. Although detachments were frequently called out in aid of the Civil Power, serious action was never called for.

On the 13th May Battalion Head Quarters, and one company from Beersheba, and a half company from Jaffa were ordered to Cairo, arriving at Kantara on the 14th, and Helmieh on the 15th.

The remaining detachments from Jaffa and Haifa reached Helmieh on the 18th.

On the 21st Anniversary of the birthday of the Regiment (12th October 1921) Regimental Sports were held, and an "At Home" was given by the Officers, a large number of the Civil and Military community of Cairo were present. The Battalion stayed at Helmieh until the 17th October 1921 when it left for Roshpine, Nazareth, Semakh, Beisan, and Haifa, relieving the 2nd Guides Infantry. It marched from Cairo to Kantara, and from there was railed to its various stations.

Roshpina lies high in the hills of Northern Palestine, mid-way between the Sea of Galilee and Lake Huleh. It is near the Palestine-Syria frontier. To reach it the Regiment railed to Semakh on the Sea of Galilee, some 1000 feet below sea-level. It was then towed across the Sea of Galilee in barges to Tabgha. Thence nine miles of mountain road, difficult for horsed transport brought it to its destination. While at Roshpina the battalion was sniped by a party of Transjordanian Arabs. One sepoy was wounded in the leg.

**1922.** The training of a company of the newly raised Palestine Gendarmerie was another new experience for the Battalion. The non-commissioned officers of the Company were Australians, Germans, Russians and Turks. The men comprised almost all known European nationalities. In spite of this Dogra instructors, in some way best known to themselves succeeded in making themselves understood.

Weather conditions at Roshpina were severe, but the opportunities for sport were excellent and the Regiment thoroughly enjoyed its stay.

On the 12th March the battalion left Roshpina for Nazareth by road via Tiberias.

At Nazareth the battalion had very little time to settle down before it was called on to carry out mountain warfare demonstrations, for the benefit of officers serving in Palestine.

Among those present were, the General Officer Commanding Eastern Expeditionary Force, (Sir W. N. Congreve, V.C., K.C.B., M.V.O.,) the General Officer Commanding Troops, Palestine (Major

General A. W. Wardrop, C.B., C.M.G.), the Colonel Commandant 10th Cavalry Brigade, and the G.O.C. North Palestine.

The General Officer Commanding Eastern Expeditionary Force said that he was very pleased with the demonstrations.

The detachment at Beisan rejoined Head Quarters on the 20th April. On the 6th May D. Company (Capt. C.A. Hendrick) proceeded to Jenin, preparatory to the move of Head Quarters and A. and C. Companies to Jenin.

Battalion Head Quarters with A. and C. Companies moved to Jenin on the 29th May, by route march.

The Semakh detachment rejoined Regimental Head Quarters at Jenin on 22nd June.

Lieut. Col. R. P. W. Quin whose health had been far from good, proceeded on leave on the 30th June 1922, pending retirement. His departure deprived the Regiment not only of the last survivor of its original cadre of officers of 1900, but of a C. O. who had raised it to a high state of efficiency. His services, which included the raising of the second battalion of the Regiment were subsequently recognised by his promotion to the rank of Colonel. Before leaving he issued the following farewell order :—

“It is with the deepest regret that Lieutenant Colonel Quin bids farewell to the 41st Dogras, with whom he has now served for nearly twenty-two years, and whom he has commanded for the last six. He will always look back with the greatest pride to having had the honour of commanding them for so long, and must thank all ranks for their splendid work and assistance in making it one of the finest regiments in the service, in point of smartness, conduct, efficiency and musketry. He is well aware that without their aid it would never have reached the very high standard it has attained, and he feels sure that they will keep up that high standard, and continue to win honours and glory in the future as they have done in the past. He will always remember them with the liveliest affection and will always be delighted to do anything he can for any one in the Regiment.”

Major R. L. Bignell D.S.O. succeeded Lt.-Colonel R. P. W. Quin in command.

On the 20th July, the Battalion left Jenin for Aden. The Haifa detachment was picked up at Haifa. It arrived at Kantara on the 21st July. It left Kantara for Suez on the 22nd, embarking the same day on R. T. M. S. Hardinge. The Battalion disembarked at Aden on the 28th July. The voyage was very warm and unpleasant. On arrival at Aden one platoon was sent to Steamer Point as the Residency Guard. The Battalion relieved the 1/11th

Infantry. On the 10th August a detachment of one platoon relieved a platoon of the 23rd Punjabis at Khormaksa.

On the 14th August detachments embarked at Aden for the following places to relieve detachments of the 1st Yemen Infantry.

For Somaliland B. Company, (Captain Evanson.)

For Kamaran Nos. 15, 16 Platoons, (Captain Hendrick.)

For Perim. No. 13 Platoon (Lieutenant Power as Asst. Resident).

In the autumn of this year Aden was visited by His Highness Ras Tafari, Heir Apparent and Regent of Abyssinia. A ceremonial parade was held in which the Battalion played a major part. His Highness expressed his astonishment at the steadiness of the drill and at the conclusion presented the Battalion with an Abyssinian sword of honour which is now in the Officer's Mess.

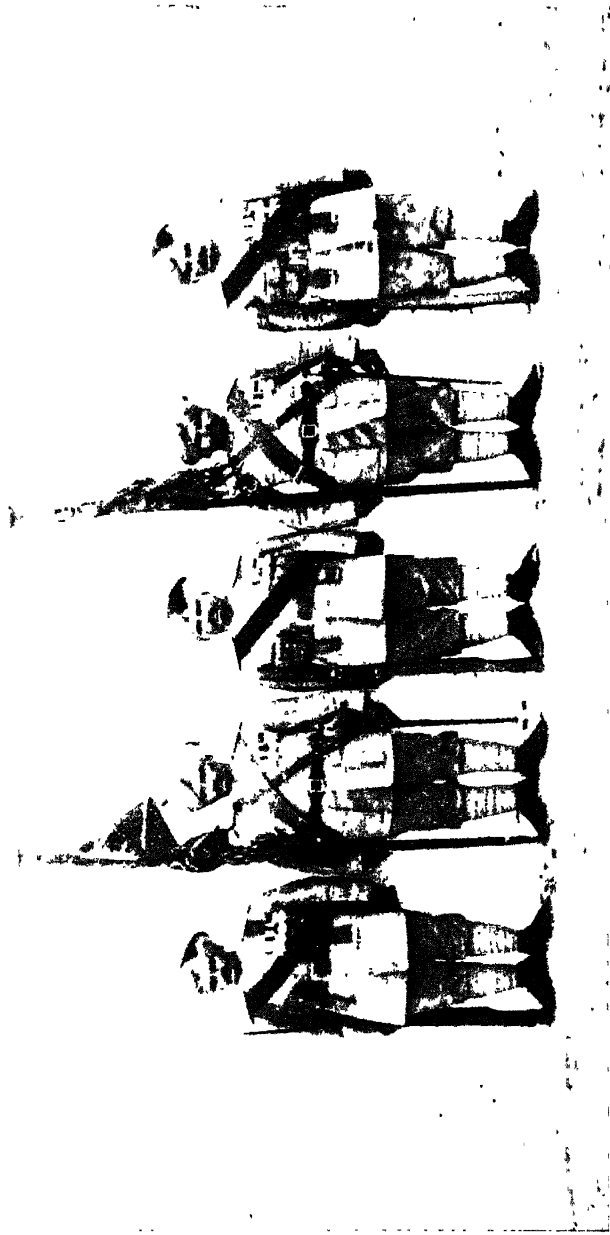
Towards the end of 1922, the infantry of the Indian Army were reorganized on a regimental or group basis as opposed to the previous battalion basis. Groups were formed which consisted in the main of the old "linked" battalions and the Battalion found itself grouped in one Regiment with the 37th and 38th Dogras with the new Regimental Number 17. The 2nd Battalion of the 41st Dogras was to be the Training or Depot battalion of the new Regiment and was to be numbered the 10th Battalion of the 17th Regiment.

The Battalion being overseas, reorganization was postponed until it returned to India. The detachments from Kamaran and Perim rejoined at Aden on the 17th December 1922, and the Somaliland detachment on the 7th March 1923, their **1923.** services being no longer required in those places.

In the middle of March very sudden orders were received that the Battalion was to leave Aden for Delhi. It was relieved by the 3/14th Punjab Regiment (22nd Punjabis) and sailed for India on R. I. M. S. Northbrook on 22nd March.

It arrived at Delhi on 29th and was quartered in the New Cantonments. With the 2nd Bn. Devonshire Regiment the 41st Dogras found the escort to the Viceroy, Lord Reading. His Excellency dined with the Regiment on several occasions. The Commander in Chief, Lord Rawlinson of Trent, also honoured the Regiment more than once. Orders were now received to reorganize as quickly as possible. Here we may fittingly bring to a conclusion the story of the 41st Dogras as a Regiment of Indian Infantry. Raised to complete the existing Dogra battalions to what was at that time brigade strength, it owed much in its years of infancy to help from its elders in the family. Its short but eventful life of twenty-three years fully justified its birth and kinship. As was only natural there was an element of sadness in the fact that its

## THE COLOURS, MANZAI, 1928.



Hav Sunka.	Hav. Sammat Singh.	Hav. Sant Ram.
Jem Suba Singh.	Jem Dhyam Singh	



identity was now to be merged in that of its elder battalions. Its story, none the less, though shorter than that of its seniors, was not less honourable.

It was therefore with a sure and certain hope in the minds of its officers that the 41st Dogras ceased to exist on the 23rd of December 1923 and as the Third Battalion of the 17th Dogra Regiment rose again on 24th of December of that year to a future full of promise.

On 17th March 1923 the War Memorial to the British Officers of the Dogra Brigade in the Garrison Church, Jullundur was dedicated. The following description of the ceremony was published in the "*The Pioneer*" on Thursday the 19th March 1923.

### *THE DOGRA BRIGADE.*

#### *Memorial to British Officers.*

"The ceremony of dedication of the memorial to twenty three British Officers of the Dogra Brigade, who had fallen in the Great War, was performed by the Right Reverend, the Bishop of Lahore at St. Luke's Church, Jullundur on Tuesday. The tablet is of bronze, inscribed with the Regimental Crests and the names of those killed; and is situated on the north side of the chancel. During the ceremony it was flanked by the King's Colours of the 1st Battalion 17th Dogra Regiment (P.W.O.) (37th Dogras) and 3rd Battalion 17th Dogra Regiment (1st/41st Dogras). The ceremony was short and impressive, and was witnessed by a representative gathering of all ranks of each Battalion of the 7th Dogra Regiment. After the opening hymn the Right Reverend, the Bishop of Lahore offered the prayer of Dedication, at the same time unveiling the tablet. As the last words of the prayer died away, the buglers of the 1st Royal Fusiliers sounded the Last Post, and prior to the address, "Lochaber No More" was played by the Pipers and Drummers of the 2nd Battalion 17th Dogra Regiment (38th Dogras). The wail of lament, the measured beat and roll of the drums, and the solemnity of the occasion brought vividly to all the memory of those comrades in whose honour they were assembled. The lesson read by the Reverend J. E. H. Williams, Chaplain of Jullundur, was taken from the book of Ecclesiastes commencing "Let us now praise famous men." A short address by the Bishop of Lahore followed, the keynote being "Their name liveth for ever more!"

At the conclusion of the ceremony, the colours were removed, by a guard of honour, consisting of representatives of each Battalion of the Regiment, and its Training Battalion."

## CHAPTER VII.

*The raising of the 2nd battalion. The Afghan War of 1919.*

*The Mahsud Campaign 1920. The Wana Column 1921.*

*Jullunder. Duties in aid of the Civil Power. Reorganization and amalgamation. The new Title. The future.*

**1917.** During 1917, the urgency of the man-power situation in Europe caused the authorities in India to explore the possibilities of tapping sources for recruitment, hitherto untouched. Arrangements were made for the raising of a large number of new battalions. Some of these were given new numbers but some were raised as extra battalions of existing regiments. In the story of the 41st Dogras we have seen that thanks to the spirit of the Kangra, recruits had poured in more than sufficient numbers to bring the Regiment up to war strength again. It was determined therefore to raise a second battalion of the Regiment by using drafts from the 41st Dogras, and 38th Dogras and by testing the military capabilities of the Kanets. These latter are an inferior class of Dogra inhabiting the Simla Hill States, Kulu, Mandi and Bilaspur. Accordingly on 16th October 1917, orders were issued by the Government of India for the raising of the new battalion.

Major E. G. W. Pratt, 95th Infantry, was appointed Commandant, and Captains H. Conder, 112th Infantry, and A. E. Drysdale, D.S.O., M.C., 47th Sikhs, as Wing Commanders.

A Government loan of Rs. 10,000 was sanctioned to finance the raising of the unit, and the nucleus of the Battalion was to be supplied by the 38th and 41st Dogras, each Battalion providing a total of 75 of all ranks.

Though nominally raised on October 16th, no officers joined until the 25th, and no men until November 15th, when the party from the 41st Dogras arrived. The draft from the 38th Dogras arrived from Aden on December 13th.

Located as it was at Jubbulpore, the Battalion started under the handicap of being a long distance from its recruiting centre. This was a real difficulty with the home-loving Dogra. A further difficulty was that the nucleus contained no clerical staff, and the unit was without any office stationery or furniture. Moreover, only three of the officers had any knowledge of the language, or of Indian troops.

On November 24th, Major Pratt left the Battalion on transfer to the 2/18th Infantry, and command devolved on Captain Conder until the arrival of Major L. S. Browne, 38th Dogras, on November 28th,

The Battalion was officially divided into two wings for economy in British Officers, but, for purposes of training and interior economy, it was from the start organised on the four company system. Considerable progress was made in the enlistment of clerks, but recruiting of combatant ranks continued to be extremely bad, as recruiting parties both in Kangra and Jammu reported that men were unwilling to enlist in a unit so far from their homes. It was popularly supposed that Jubbulpore was in Mesopotamia. The whole energy of the unit was directed towards rectifying this, and training came to a standstill. The few recruits who had been enlisted were supplied with uniform and used as recruiters. Large parties were sent out under British Officers, and an urgent application was made to A. H. Q. for the transfer of the Battalion to a station near its recruiting ground. Sanction to this was given, and orders were issued for the move of the unit to Sialkot. This combined with the strenuous efforts of the recruiting parties, reacted at once on returns, and during February over 250 recruits were enrolled. Under orders from Army Headquarters, all recruiting ceased for the period March 15th to June 15th, to enable villagers to get in their crops. This cessation of recruiting enabled the Battalion to concentrate and start training at Sialkot, where it had arrived on March 12th. A Second-in-Command was now authorised, and Wing Commanders gave place to Company Commanders.

On the 23rd of May Major T. S. Cox arrived to take over command from Major (acting Lieutenant-Colonel) L. S. Browne, who was ordered to join the 37th Dogras in Mesopotamia as Commandant of that Regiment.

In order still further to facilitate recruiting, application was made for the formation of recruiting depots at Chamba, Mandi and Kotgarh. Sanction having been received, a company proceeded to each of these places early in June, and His Highness the Maharaja of Chamba very generously transferred the pick of his Imperial Service Troops to the unit, and afforded it assistance in every possible way.

In June the Commanding Officer commenced a prolonged recruiting tour through Chamba and Kangra to the Simla Hills. Unfortunately he contracted enteric fever before the completion of this tour, and command then devolved on Captain (acting Major) H. Conder until the arrival of Major R. L. Bignell, D.S.O., 41st Dogras, on September 24th.

**1918.** In the meantime secret instructions had been received that the Battalion was to mobilise on a special scale in readiness to proceed to an unknown destination overseas. These instructions were subsequently modified, and the unit was ordered to be ready



to move to Mesopotamia on the normal scale in November. This necessitated the recall of all recruiting depots in order that men could complete their musketry training. Large drafts were now received from the 1st Battalion, 41st Dogras, which brought the unit up to strength. On November 11th, official news of the Armistice was received, and with it an order cancelling mobilisation and the move to Mesopotamia. General demobilisation was ordered to begin on January 1st, 1919.

**1919.** At this period the Battalion suffered severely in the world-wide influenza epidemic, having over forty deaths from this disease in the course of a month.

Demobilisation was pushed on as fast as possible, only the best types of those willing to remain in the unit being allowed to do so. At the same time furlough and leave for Indian ranks was opened..

In April, 1919, the widespread Punjab rebellion broke out and, though the Sialkot district, overawed by the presence of a Brigade, remained quiet, a few men of the Battalion were on guard at Wazirabad when the railway station at that place was attacked by the mob. Subsequently detachments of fifty Indian other ranks under British Officers were sent to Lyallpur, Sangla Hill, and the Alexandra Bridge near Wazirabad.

In May Afghanistan unexpectedly opened hostilities and invaded the British Tribal Area. There is no doubt that this invasion had been intended to synchronize with the serious rebellion in the Punjab. Many of the British troops from Mesopotamia were in India pending demobilization and these were at once despatched to the N. W. Frontier. War was declared on May 5th. On May 6th, the Battalion was ordered to mobilise, and, on the 23rd, proceeded by rail to join the 45th Infantry Brigade, under Brigadier-General Dyer, which formed part of the 16th Indian Division (Major-General Sir William Beynon, K. C. B.) The Depot remained at Sialkot.

The battalion arrived in Peshawar on May 24th. Until the 28th it was employed as escort to motor convoys running through the Khyber Pass. It also provided detachments to guard the bridges over the Kabul River on the Shabkadr road. Late on the evening of the 28th, orders were received for the 45th Brigade to proceed to Kohat, and relieve Thal, which was besieged by a strong Afghan and tribal force under General Nadir Khan. The Battalion arrived at Kohat on the night of May 29th, A company going immediately by the narrow gauge railway to Hangu half way to Thal. The remainder of the Battalion, less C company, left Kohat for Togh on the afternoon of the 30th, where it was joined by A Company from Hangu at about midnight. The Brigade left Togh on the 31st and marched to Doaba, the Battalion being

the advanced guard. This was an exceptionally trying march of nineteen miles in a temperature of 120 ° F. in the shade. All ranks suffered considerably from the heat.

On June 1st, the Brigade marched on Thal, and, on reaching the landing-ground, discovered that the enemy were in considerable strength on heights overlooking the Iskalai nala, and on the right banks of the Kurram River. The Brigade attacked the enemy on the Iskalai heights, the Battalion being in Brigade reserve. The enemy did not oppose the attack. The Battalion came under artillery fire from the heights across the Kurram River, and sustained two casualties, this being the first time the unit had been under fire. The Brigade, leaving two companies on the Iskalai heights, withdrew to the aerodrome whence it went into perimeter camp. The night, except for sniping, was quiet.

On June 2nd, the battalion formed part of the force detailed to attack the low hills north of Thal Fort. Here again the enemy offered no opposition, and it was discovered that the whole Afghan force had retreated in disorder, leaving its camp intact. These spoils were brought into camp on the 3rd and 4th by half a battalion, of which the 2/41st Dogras supplied one company.

On June 5th, one company of each Indian Battalion crossed the Kurram under the command of Brigadier-General Dyer, and marched on Biland Khel, a village in tribal territory, the inhabitants of which had thrown in their lot with the Afghans and joined in the attack on Thal. During this operation the company from the 2/41st Dogras was employed as advanced guard to clear the village. It formed the rear guard when destruction was completed. Several towers were destroyed, and three hundred camel loads of wheat removed, with the loss of only one man wounded. Though large numbers of tribesmen could be seen on the hills, no serious opposition was offered to the operations.

For its work in the operations which terminated with the relief of Thal the Battalion was specially complimented by the Brigade Commander. It remained at Thal village until June 17th, when it moved by train to Nowshera, round which place the 16th Division, of which the 45th Brigade formed part, was concentrated as Army Reserve. Here the Battalion remained until October 6th, when, peace having been proclaimed, it was transferred to Lahore Cantonment, where it was joined by the Depot from Sialkot on October 13th.

One of the results of the declaration of war by Afghanistan had been the forced evacuation of most of our Militia posts in the valleys of the Tochi, the Kurram, and the Shahur. The first battalion's part in the Tochi evacuation has already been described. When Afghanistan sought for peace it became necessary for the

British to teach a much needed lesson to the tribes in Waziristan who had turned against us in the recent war. To this end a British force assembled at Jandola, a post at the junction of the Shahur and the Takki Zam. The Mahsuds and Wazirs having refused to accept our terms, the force advanced into the heart of the Mahsud country, leaving the Wazirs to be dealt with later.

**1920.** On January 20th, 1920 telegraphic orders were received for immediate mobilisation, the Battalion being ordered to join the Waziristan Field Force. It entrained on February 8th, with a strength of 5 British Officers, 19 Indian Officers, and 698 other ranks. The Depot, under Captain H. Conder, remained at Lahore.

Arriving at Darya Khan on February 9th, the Battalion detrained and marched to Jandola, arriving there on February 17th. It remained in that locality until May 6th, employed on road protection duty, and suffered few casualties during the period.

On May 6th, the Battalion left for Ladha, at that time our most advanced post, arriving there on May 8th. Here it was again employed on normal road and camp protection duties without serious incident.

On July 10th, it was decided that, operations should be undertaken against Makin, peopled mainly by the Abdullai clan of Mahsuds, as a reprisal for the sniping of convoys. The infantry units engaged were 2/Norfolk, 3/34th Sikh Pioneers, 2/41st Dogras, and 3/11th Gurkhas. The reprisal was to take the form of artillery bombardment only.

The force moved out from Ladha at 0400 hrs. and little of interest occurred in the advance. The Battalion, which moved out with A. C. and D. Companies only, B company being on duty in camp, was allotted a position in reserve, approximately a mile and a half from Ladha Camp. The strength of the battalion was roughly 300 rifles. On the representation of Lieutenant-Colonel T. S. Cox, commanding the Battalion, B Company was, however, brought out from camp under Lieutenant Liswell to take up a position in echelon to the right rear of the Battalion. Though this company did not suffer casualties, it played a very important part in the later stages of the retirement of the force, when complete envelopment by the enemy was threatened.

When the Brigade began to withdraw, the plan was for the three forward units to withdraw through the 2/41st Dogras. The forward battalions were not harassed to any extent, but, before they got clear, the 2/41st Dogras had suffered several casualties



The Shahur Tangi Waziristan.  
1921.

By Courtesy of Holmes & Co  
Peshawar



from long range fire, the retirement of A Company being considerably delayed. Rapidly increasing casualties made the situation very critical, more especially as the enemy were working up closer and closer and were able to enfilade the position, mainly from the left flank. Before the Norfolks had got clear, Subadar Kara, with C company on the left of the battalion, saw some seventy Mahsuds in a nullah on that flank. Lieutenant A. P. Beatty shouted the information to a party of Norfolks, and Subadar Kara, by opening Lewis gun fire, was able to check the enemy before they could close with them. At this time the bulk of A Company had occupied a position in rear, C and D Companies being forward. C Company now moved some of its men to a second position slightly in rear, guarding the left flank, whence they saw another party of the enemy working up a nullah to their left rear. Lewis gun fire was opened at eighty yards' range, and ten or fifteen Mahsuds were seen to fall. Unfortunately at this juncture Lieutenant Beatty, who had been conspicuous on the left flank in a very spirited attempt to hold off the enemy was himself wounded in the thigh while endeavouring to get in casualties from the firing line under heavy fire.

That D company on the right flank did not run the same risk of envelopment may be set down to the presence of B company in support on that flank. Nevertheless, as regards increasing casualties and diminishing ammunition, D company seemed likely to be in much the same case as C. On the right of the forward position Jemadar Khushi Ram had been killed very early in the action. He showed a complete disregard of danger. Fortunately other Indian Officers of his own breed were at hand to counteract the effects of his loss. Like Subadar Kara on the left flank, Subadar Charat Singh, who had already made a name for himself in France, proved his power of cool leadership in a crisis, by his handling of D company.

Captain J. P. Fullerton, who had returned to get into touch with the forward companies after Lieutenant Beatty had been wounded, now received peremptory orders to withdraw. At this juncture Subadar Kara sent to inform him that he had run out of ammunition and was reduced to fighting with stones. The retirement was ordered forthwith, and C company extricated itself with the help of A company's fire and that of other companies. Lieutenant-Colonel Cox, with Lieutenant S. F. Evans (Adjutant) and Lieutenant Malik, I.M.S., had formed Headquarters at a cemetery in rear of the battalion and was assisted by a platoon of the Norfolks. The surrounding hills were now plastered with covering fire, including that of the

artillery and the successful retirement of D company put an end to the difficult phase of the withdrawal. The Battalion had now reached the comparatively safe plain in rear of the cemetery.

The spirit shown by the Battalion in this, its first serious action, was duly recognised by higher authority. Owing to the shortage of British Officers, Indian Officers were called upon to an unusual extent and amply justified the confidence reposed in them. Certain of them have already been cited, and mention must also be made of Subadar Sarju, who with a handful of men, on the right flank, were only prevented from sacrificing themselves for a wounded comrade by the fact that the wounded man died. History affords many proofs of the truth of the saying "A Dogra never leave a Dogra." It may be remarked here that neither does he leave his weapons. On this day, despite a casualty roll of approximately 20 per cent of the three companies engaged, only two rifles were missing at the end of the day. The casualties were; Wounded. 1 B. O. & 43 I. O. R's. & Killed 1 I. O. & 17 I. O. R's.

Of many individual acts of gallantry amongst the N.C.O.'s and men, the conduct of No. 31 Havildar Kashmir Singh was particularly noteworthy. This N.C.O. commanded a small party of five men on the left flank, and ultimately found himself with three of his men wounded and no ammunition or bombs lefts. Rather than retreat and uncover the flank at a critical time, he stood up, although the enemy were only 20 yards away, and threw stones at them. While doing so he was mortally wounded in the stomach, but still commanded his party and the enemy were driven off. Finally he withdrew his party, including all the arms and equipment of the wounded. He died shortly after reaching camp. For his gallantry he received a posthumous award of the Indian Order of Merit, 2nd Class.

A Gazette of India Notification, published in the autumn of 1920 reads as follows :—

"On the 10th July, 1920, the 2nd Battalion, 41st Dogras, despite very adverse circumstances, played a gallant and distinguished part in a successful rearguard action against the Mahsuds."

Nothing further of interest occurred during the remainder of the stay at Ladha, and, on August 30th, played out by the band of the Norfolk Regiment, the Battalion marched to Sora Rogha, where it spent the remainder of the hot weather.

In October, having been detailed to form part of the column proceeding to Wana, the Battalion moved to Jandola, pending



A M Sultana  
1919

Field Service Order, Waziristan.





the concentration of the two Brigades detailed to deal with the Wana Wazirs. While there, an unfortunate incident occurred during training near the camp. A small party of the enemy killed Subadar Ram Dass, and wounded another Indian Officer and five Indian other ranks.

On November 6th, Major E. H. F. Apthorpe reported his arrival, assuming command of the Battalion vice Lieutenant-Colonel T. S. Cox, who shortly afterwards took over command of another battalion. On November 16th, Lieutenant-Colonel Paige, C.I.E. took over command temporarily. He was relieved on December 8th by Major W. E. Fleming, O.B.E., M.C.

On November 12th, the advance of the Wana Column commenced. The advance was carried out by echelon of Brigades. The battalion was dropped at Chagmalai as garrison of that place until relieved by the 2/30th Punjabis of the other Brigade on December 11th. It then moved up to Sarwekai and joined the Column en route for Wana, which place was reached on December 22nd without serious opposition.

**1921.** The Battalion remained at Wana until March 11th.

During this period the Wana Column made several demonstrations and reconnaissances in which the Battalion took its part.

On one occasion the Battalion formed the advanced guard of a force which destroyed a village belonging to some recalcitrant tribesman. The village was demolished and several camel loads of wood which had originally been looted from the buildings in Wana Fort were retrieved.

On the 11th March the Battalion marched to Tanai where it established a new battalion post. In April whilst at Tanai it took part in the action of Roghakot.

A daily convoy from Tanai to Wana was escorted by protective troops drawn from the Tanai garrison. These troops consisted of one company of the 2/41st Dogras as far as Roghakot. At this point the convoy was taken over by a company of the 58th Rifles (F.F.) who were then at Wana. At the beginning of April, for three consecutive days, when the ammunition convoy reached Roghakot the 58th Rifles F. F. signalled that owing to large number of enemy in their area they could not take it over. On each occasion the convoy was obliged to return to Tanai.

Gun ammunition was running short in Wana, and the Column Commander, whose Headquarters were at Sarewakai received information of a large concentration of Wazirs at Roghakot.

He decided to send extra troops from Headquarters to Tanai in order that a sufficiently large column could escort the convoy.

Similar reinforcements were sent from Wana. The composition of the Tanai Column was as follows:—Lieutenant Colonel W. E. Fleming, O.B.E., M.C., 2/41 Dogras, Commanding.

27th Pack Battery R. A.

2 Sections. Machine Guns.

2/41st Dogras less Tanai garrison.

200 South Waziristan Militia.

On the 6th April the Column left Tanai about 0430 hours. It piquetted the route from Tanai to Utman Khel and Hill 4336, and there remained in position as the Column was returning to Tanai the same day. A party of enemy about 100 strong was located on a high feature on the right bank of the Wana Toi about 800 yards west of Karab Kot.

They formed an excellent target and were severely punished by our artillery. The Tanai Column had got into touch by signal with the 58th Rifles who had signalled "Send convoy through." At this moment the enemy opened a very heavy and accurate long range fire on the convoy, which killed a large number of camels. As soon as fire was opened the camel drivers fled. A party of Dogras led by Captain Evans made several very plucky attempts to control such camels as had not already been killed.

Captain Evans seized the nose-string of a camel and despite the very heavy fire which was directed on him held on to it until the camel was killed. His devotion to duty was a splendid example to his men.

The Officer Commanding 58th Rifles then telephoned that one of his piquets on Tora Tizha was surrounded and cut off. Immediately after this message was received telephonic communication was interrupted. Visual communication was impossible owing to the enemy's fire.

Lieutenant Colonel Fleming now sent his staff officer, Captain Cornwall, to get into touch with the 58th Rifles. This he succeeded in doing though his horse was shot under him.

It was finally decided that the 2/41st and the 28th Punjabis should attack the Toratizha position simultaneously. The position was taken, the enemy driven off, and the convoy passed through successfully.

In the subsequent withdrawal from Tora-Tizha the 2/41st Dogras were followed up by the enemy in a most determined manner. The rear guard fought them off with great gallantry, a good deal of hand to hand fighting taking place.

The column reformed at Karab-Kot, and fought a rear guard action back to Tanai. Here the column halted about 2130 hrs. after seventeen hours' marching and fighting in great heat.

On May 17th, Lieutenant-Colonel A. D. Strong, D.S.O., on appointment as Commandant, assumed command of the Battalion.

On June 12th, the Battalion returned to Wana and spent the remainder of the summer carrying out road protection duties. In September orders were received for a move to Sarwekai, a complicated undertaking involving three double reliefs. First a change had to be effected with the 4/3rd Gurkhas at Rogha Kot, then with the 58th Rifles at Dargai Oba, and finally with the 2/30th Punjabis at Sarwekai. On arrival at Dargai Oba on October 8th, orders were received cancelling the final movement to Sarwekai. The two reliefs each took two or three days owing to the shortage of transport.

From October 8th until November 30th nothing of importance occurred. Road protection duties became exceedingly heavy, owing to the approaching evacuation of Wana, which was to be garrisoned by Militia, and the removal of stores from intervening places. Malaria at this time caused a daily sick return of 100 or more.

Wana was finally evacuated by regular troops on December 2nd, when the South Waziristan Militia took over. On December 3rd, the Battalion covered the retirement of the Column into Dargai Oba, and, on the following day, dismantled all our permanent piquets in the Dargai Oba sector. It acted again as rearguard in the move to Sarwekai. Haidari Kach was reached on the 7th, and Jandola on the 8th.

The Battalion had now completed its time in Waziristan, and, marching to Khirgi on the 10th, it entrained for Kalabagh, which was reached at 0300 hrs on December 11th. On arrival there, orders were received that the Battalion, together with the 2/30 Punjabis, was to return forthwith to Guliman, nine miles from Tank, to clear up the situation caused by an action between the Frontier Constabulary and a party of Mahsud raiders. The first train left at 0700 hrs. closely followed by the second. On reaching Aba Khel the move was countermanded and the Battalion returned to Kalabagh.

On December 12th, the Battalion was ordered to hold itself in readiness to proceed to Bannu in connection with the Spinchilla Pass incident. On the 13th, these orders were cancelled and orders were received to cross to Mari Indus. On the same day, the General Officer Commanding Waziristan Force sent a telegram

saying that the speed with which the return journey to Guliman was undertaken reflected great credit on all ranks.

The Battalion crossed to Mari Indus on the 14th, and, entraining for Jullundur on the 16th, arrived there on the 17th.

**1922.** During the early part of 1922, the Jullundur District was seriously affected by the seditious Akali Sikh movement. This entailed the Battalion being called upon to perform heavy duties in various parts of the district. From January 11th to 18th, B company carried out a route march through the Phillaur Tehsil, and, on the 18th, 1 British Officer, 2 Indian Officers, and 55 other ranks proceeded to Ludhiana in aid of the Civil Power, returning to Jullundur on February 1st. On January 27th and 28th, companies had to proceed to Jullundur City to break up unlawful assemblies. On the latter day, 100 rifles of the Battalion being insufficient, a further hundred were sent, together with a hundred each from the Royal Fusiliers and 52nd Sikhs, the combined force under Major Conder marching through the City. A detachment of the Battalion had to remain in the city until the 30th. On February 6th, a detachment of 1 British Officer, 2 Indian Officers, and 40 Indian other ranks was sent to Hoshiarpur at the request of the Civil Power, remaining there until February 12th, when it was relieved by a company of the 38th Dogras from Ferozepore.

In the meantime, orders were received that the Battalion was to reorganise and commence functioning as a Training Battalion for the 17th Dogra Regiment with effect from March 1st. Accordingly, on February 18th, the Depot of the 1st Battalion, which was in Jullundur, was absorbed. Quotas of instructors and N.C.O.'s were also received from the 37th and 38th Dogras.

Demobilisation had been proceeding steadily when, owing to civil disturbances, it was decided to suspend it until after the visit of H. R. H. The Prince of Wales, who arrived on February 25th to lay the foundation stone of King George's School for the sons of Indian soldiers. The Prince also inspected about 4,000 pensioners and ex-soldiers who had come there to see him. The Battalion supplied one company to take part in the ceremony.

On March 1st, the Battalion commenced its duties as the Training Battalion for the 17th Indian Infantry Group, comprising 37th (P.W.O.) Dogras, 38th Dogras, and 41st Dogras.

On March 17th, command devolved on Major W. B. Cunningham, M.C., 38th Dogras. Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. Young 38th Dogras was appointed permanent Commandant in August and under his command the transformation of the battalion into the Training Battalion was completed.



The Narrows, Shahur Tangi, Waziristan.

By Courtesy of Holmes & Co  
Peshawar



The Training Battalion was to be the permanent home of the new Regiment and at first it was suggested that it should be located at Dharmsala in the hills. However Jullundur was eventually selected as its permanent station. The wheel had come full cycle and the home of the Dogra Regiment was now in the cantonment of the city which had been the capital of the ancient Katoch kingdom of Trigarta. Responsible as the battalion now is for the quality and training of the recruits for all three active battalions of the Regiment, its functions are of an importance difficult to over estimate, and we may feel confident that it will carry out its duties with all its old-time thoroughness. The moulding of the young Dogra soldier is in safe hands.

---

•



## APPENDIX I.

**Roll of British Officers killed in action or died on Field Service.**

Rank and Name.	Date of casualty.	Remarks.
Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Tribe C.M.G.	13-1-1916	Killed in action in Mesopotamia.
Major H. W. Cruddas D.S.O.	13-11-1914	Wounded on 9-11-1914 and died of wounds.
Major E. Colson	20-1-1916	Died of wounds in General Hospital Amara.
Captain M. A. Girdlestone	25-3-1915	Killed in action in France
Captain G. H. Marsh	10-11-1914	Killed in action in France
Captain H.W.O'c. Hewett	25-9-1915	Killed in action in France
Lieutenant-E.L.E. Lindop M.C.	21-1-1916	Killed in action in Mesopotamia.
Lieutenant P. J. Walsh I.M.S.	25-6-1915	Killed in action in France
2/Lieutenant J. L. Robinson	21-1-1916	Killed in action in Mesopotamia.
Captain R.M. Brind M.C.	13-1-1916	Killed in action in Mesopotamia.
Lieutenant P. H. Myles.	13-1-1916	Killed in action in Mesopotamia.
2/Lieutenant H. F. Northcote.	28-4-1916	Killed in action in Mesopotamia.
Lieutenant P.H.B. Furley.	1-6-1919	Killed in action near Miranshah.

**APPENDIX II.****Nominal roll of Indian Officers killed in action or died  
of the effect of wounds.**

Rank and Name.	Date of casualty.	Remarks.
Subadar Gulaba.	9-5-1915	Killed in action in France
Jemadar Bainta.	10-11-1914	Killed in action in France
Jemadar Shib Dayal.	12-2-1915	Died of wounds at Bombay.
Jemadar Suba Singh.	13-1-1916	Killed in action in Meso- potamia.

# APPENDIX III.

## 1st Battalion.

### Summary of Casualties on Field Service.

Campaign.	KILLED.			WOUNDED			MISSING.	
	British officers.	Indian officers.	Indian other ranks.	British officers.	Indian Officers.	Indian other ranks.	Indian other ranks.	
France 1914-15	4	3	128	9	12	509	....	
Mesopotamia 1916	9	1	39	6	4	303	39	
N.W.Frontier 1919	1	....	2	....	....	24	....	
Total .. .	14	4	169	15	16	836	39	

Total Casualties B.O's. 29.

I.O's. 20.

I.O.R's. 1044.

# APPENDIX IV.

## Succession roll of British Officers up to 23rd December 1923.

Date of joining.	Rank and Name.	Previous Unit	Rank.	Cause.	Date.
12-10-1900	Major E. T. Gastrell	19th P. I.	Colonel	Vacated Command	18-10-1907.
23-11-1900	Major W.A.B. Denny	26th P. I.	Major	Transferred to 31st P. I.	3-8-1903.
19-10-1900	Captain C. M. Eales	2nd P. I.	Lieut. Col.	Pension	23-1-1907.
1-11-1900	Captain A. J. Caruana	2nd P. I.	Captain	Appointed Judge Advocate Genl.	10-12-1902.
6-11-1900	Captain R. G. Macpherson	19th P. I.	Lieut.-Col.	Retired	12-9-1918.
28-10-1900	Lieut. C.A.R. Hutchinson	3rd. Sikhs.	Colonel.	Retired	1920.
29-10-1900	Lieut. R. P. W. Quin	1st. P. I.	Colonel	Retired	15-9-1922.
10-11-1900	Lieut. G. C. Garrat	40th Pathans	Lieut.	Transferred to 9th Gurkhas	5-1901.
7-11-1900	2/Lieut. A. H. Watts	37th Dogras	Lieut.	Transferred to Supply Deptt.	1904.
28-11-1900	2/Lieut. J. E. Homes	15th Sikhs	Lieut.	do.	1904.
6-11-1900	2/Lieut. M. Eliot	28th P. I.	Major	Transferred to Clothing Dept.	1912.
8-12-1900	Lieut. H.R. Macnee I.M.S.	M.D.	Lieut.	Transferred	1901.
25-3-1901	Capt. J. A. Black I.M.S.	M.D.	Captain	Transferred in Civil employment	1904.
5-9-1901	Lieut. E. Colson	13th M. I.	Major	Died of wounds	21-1-1916.
19-2-1902	Lieut. R. L. Bignell	35th Sikhs	Lieut.-Col.	Retired	4-1-1927.
1-2-1902	Lieut Foster	M.D.	Lieut.	Transferred	1903.
10-12-1902	Lieut. C. P. Woodward	The Buffs.	Captain	Transferred to Cantonment Dpt.	1909.
13-11-1902	Captain F.N. Windsor I.M.S.	M.D.	Captain	Transferred	1902.
11-9-1903	Lieut. W. E. Fleming	KingsShropshire L.I.			Serving.
4-3-1904	Major L.C.H. Stainforth	38th Dogras	Major	Retransferred	1904.

## APPENDIX IV.—Contd.

Date of joining.	Rank and Name.	Previous Unit	Rank.	Cause.	Date.
22-9-1904	Captain M.A. Girdlestone	51st Sikhs	Captain	Killed in action	25-3-1915.
22-3-1904	Major H.M. Morris I.M.S.	M.D.	Major	Transferred	1904.
26-9-1904	Lieut. G. H. M. Marsh	Dorsets.	Capatain	Killed in action	1-11-1914.
2-11-1904	Lieut. E. M. Hobday	Black Watch			Serving.
10-11-1904	Capt. J. G. Swan I. M. S.	M.D.	Captain	Transferred	1905.
19-2-1905	Lieut. D. Heron I.M.S.	M.D.	Captain	Transferred	1-11-1906.
1-6-1905	Captain G. D. P. Swinley	14th Sikhs	Captain	Retransferred	30-11 1906.
1-11-1906	Capt. N. W. Macworth I.M.S.	M.D.	Captain	Transferred 35th Sikhs	7-1911.
25-1-1907	Major F. J. H. Wynch	37th Dogras	Lt.-Col.	Retired	18-10-1912.
12-7-1907	Lieut. H.W.O.'C. Hewett	West Yorks.	Captain	Killed in action	25-9-1915.
25-11-1908	Capt. R. A. Needham I.M.S.	M.D.	Captain	Transferred to 35th Sikhs	1908.
25-11-1908	Capt. A. T. Densham I. M. S.	M.D.	Captain	Transferred	31-10-1919.
25-3-1908	Lieut. A. G. Heales	Royal Sussex	Lieut.	Transferred to 5th Cavalry	6-1-1909.
29-10-1908	Lieut. B.G.M.F. Nixon	The Queens	Major	Transferred to 1/17th Dogra Rgt.	7-10-1927.
11-11-1908	2/Lieut. E. L. E. Lindop.	Royal Berks.	Captain	Died of wounds	30-1-1916.
14-11-1909	Lieut. E. B. Munro I.M.S.	M.D.	Lieut.	Transferred	2-1911.
9-2-1911	Lt. M.L.C. Irvine I.M.S.	M.D.	Lieut.	Transferred	9-1911.
9-1911	Capt. W.S. Mc.Gillivray I.M.S.	M.D.	Captain	Transferred to Civil Department.	4-8-1914.
25-9-1912	Major H. W. Cruddas, D.S.O.	38th Dogras	Major	Transferred to 4th Suffolks and afterwards killed in action.	18-3-1915.
19-10-1912	Major C. W. Tribe	38th Dogras	Lieut.Col.	Killed in action	13-1-1916.
26-2-1914	Lieut. F. H. Mardall	Manchesters.			Serving.

4-8-1914	Lieut. J. B. Hance I.M.S.	M.D.	Lieut.	Transferred	18-8-1914.
14-8-1914	Lieut. J. D. Mackenzie	E. Surreys.			Serving.
3-9-1914	Lt. W. S. Hammick	13th Rajputs	Lieut.	Retransferred to 13th Rajputs	15-9-1914.
12-10-1914	Lieut. J. P. Fullerton	E. Surreys.			Serving.
18-8-1914	Capt. E.A. Roberts I.M.S.	M.D.	Captain	Transferred to I.G.H.	26-4-1915.
				Secunderabad.	
17-8-1914	Major F.A.F. Barnardo I.M.S.	M.D.	Major	Transferred	8-1914.
12-11-1914	Major H. Barstow	38th Dogras	Major	Retransferred to 38th Dogras.	5-2-1915.
19-11-1914	Captain A. Thompson	12th Infantry	Captain	Retransferred	2-1915.
7-12-1914	Captain R. M. Brind	37th Dogras	Captain	Killed in action	13-1-1916.
7-2-1915	Captain R.M.F. Patrick	42nd Deolis	Captain	Retransferred	1916.
27-2-1915	Captain C.A.M. Dunlop	37th Dogras	Captain	Retransferred	21-1-1916.
3-9-1915	Major G. O. Turnbull	26th Punjabis	Major	Transferred 2/8th Gurkhas	29-5-1915.
21-3-1915	Lieut. H. R. Vaughan	37th Dogras			
6-4-1915	Captain C. H. F. Nixon	91st Punjabis	Captain	Retransferred 91st Punjabis.	13-1-1916.
7-4-1915	Lieut. A. W. Woodhead	I.A.R.O.	Lieut.	Transferred to 1/4th Gurkhas	8-5-1915.
9-4-1915	2/Lieut. G.C.F. Nelson	I. A. R. O.	2/Lieut.	Retransferred to 42nd Deolis	14-12-1915.
15-4-1915	Major J. W. Milne	82nd Punjabis	Major	Retransferred to 82nd Punjabis	9-5-1915.
16-4-1915	Capt. R.G.G. Croly I.M.S.	M.D.	Captain	Transferred to M. D.	24-8-1915.
22-5-1915	Lieut. J. G. Lyons	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Transferred to 3rd Suffolks.	5-7-1918.
8-6-1915	Major H. W. Jackson	90th Punjabis	Major	Transferred to 69th Punjabis.	12-7-1915.
1-6-1915	Lieut. P. J. Walsh I. M. S.	M.D.	Lieut.	Transferred to 69th Punjabis	1-8-1915.
17-9-1914	Lieut. H. A. Andrews	37th Dogras	Lieut.	Retransferred to 37th Dogras	16-7-1915.
6-8-1915	Lieut. J. L. Robinson	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Killed in action.	21-1-1916.
28-10-1915	Lieut. G. C. F. Nelson	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Transferred	23-12-1915
24-8-1915	Lieut. P. N. Berry I.M.S.	M.D.	Lieut.	Transferred to England.	30-10-1915.
20-8-1915	Lieut. A. H. E. Lindop	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Transferred to 37th Dogras	1916.
3-9-1915	Lieut. R. W. Cloete	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Transferred	6-3-1916.

## APPENDIX IV.—Contd.

Date of joining.	Rank and Name.	Previous Unit			Rank.	Became non-effective.	
		Rank.		Cause.		Date.	
19-4-1915	Lieut. H. F. Northcote	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Killed in action		28-4-1916.	
10-11-1915	Lieut. D. S. Buchanan	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Transferred to 37th Dogras		7-6-1916.	
24-8-1915	Lieut. J. D'O. Maclear D.S.O.	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Transferred to 39th Garhwalis		1916.	
30-10-1915	Lieut. N. S. Joshi I. M. S.	M.D.	Lieut.	Transferred to 110th Marhattas		7-2-1916.	
21-2-1916	2/Lt. B. J. Devenish Meares.	38th Dogras				Serving.	
24-1-1916	Major P.M. Heath I.M.S.	M.D.	Major	Transferred to 110th Marhattas		9-2-1916.	
30-4-1916	2/Lieut. W. A. Hall	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Transferred		13-5-1917.	
23-4-1916	2/Lieut. N. P. Townley					Serving.	
20-9-1916	2/Lieut. D. Munro	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Transferred		12-3-1918.	
24-1-1916	2/Lieut. W. R. Hay	29th Punjabis	2/Lieut.	Retransferred to 29th Punjabis		1916.	
18-11-1916	2/Lieut. R. F. Cooper	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Transferred		1917.	
8-12-1916	2/Light A.G.V. Taylor			Reported missing (att'd. R.F.C.)		17-10-1917.	
15-7-1916	2/Lieut. H. A. Oatts	38th Dogras	Lieut.			Serving.	
3-2-1917	2/Lieut. N. Macdonald	Quetta Cadet College	Lieut.	Transferred 2/3rd. Brahmans.		19-6-1918.	
16-4-1917	Lieut. P. H. Matthai I.M.S.	M.D.	Lieut.	Transferred		12-1917.	
15-3-1917	2/Lieut. T. A. James	I. A. R. O.	2/Lieut.	Transferred to 42nd Deolis.		30-8-1917.	
15-3-1917	2/Lieut. L. C. Gray	I. A. R. O.	2/Lieut.	Transferred to Quetta Cadet College.		13-5-1917.	
15-3-1917	2/Lieut. F. C. Echlin	A. I. R. O.	Captain	Transferred to 1-10th Baluchis		8-12-1923.	
6-8-1917	2/Lt. I. H. Macintyre	The Royal Scots.	Captain	Transferred to 44th Marwaris		16-2-1918.	
8-3-1917	2/Lieut. L. G. H. Heaver	4th Cheshire	Captain	Transferred to 2/17th Dogra		23-12-1924.	

22-9-1917	2/Lieut. C. S. Smellie	I. A. R. O.	2/Lieut.	Transferred to 2/41st Dogras	22-10-1917.
28-8-1917	2/Lieut. R. G. Hamer	I. A. R. O.	2/Lieut.	Transferred to 2/41st Dogras	21-10-1917.
28-8-1917	2/Lieut. C. A. Hendrick	Wellington			Serving.
		Cadet College			
18-6-1917	2/Lieut. G. Preston	38th Dogras	Captain	Demobilised	Serving.
28-8-1917	2/Lieut. E. P. Platt.	Wellington			25-4-1922.
		Cadet College			
1917	Lieut. R. Black	38th Dogras	Major	Demobilised	8-1922.
1917	Lieut. H. Philipson	38th Dogras	Lieut.	Transferred to 2/41st Dogras	22-10-1917.
1917	Lieut. S. R. Webb	38th Dogras	Lieut.	Transferred to 2/41st Dogras	22-10-1917.
24-9-1917	2/Lieut. A. Bodenham	8th S. W. B.	Captain	Demobilised	1922.
18-8-1917	2/Lieut. J. P. Brady	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Proceeded on Field service.	15-4-1918.
18-8-1917	2/Lieut. H. E. Doubt.	I. A. R. O.	2/Lieut.	Retired	1-1-1919.
2-12-1917	2/Lieut. W. J. F. Piper	Royal Military Lieut.		Transferred to 2/41st Dogras	1920.
		College Sandhurst			
9-12-1917	Lieut. G. B. Kane	2/7th Middlesex Captain		Transferred to 2/150th	29-10-1919.
14-12-1917	Lieut. C. H. C. Rudd	Lancashire Fusiliers		Transferred to 2/41st Dogras	1917.
		Lieut.			
5-1-1918	2/Lieut. D. P. M'Intyre	37th Lancers	Lieut.	Transferred to 2/96th Berars	15-3-1918.
25-1-1918	2/Lieut. R. R. Mitchell	4th Dorset	Lieut.	Proceeded on Field Service	4-6-1918.
25-1-1918	2/Lieut. E. Partridge	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Demobilised	20-9-1919.
29-12-1917	Lieut. V. C. Manon, I.M.S.	M.D.	Lieut.	Transferred	27-4-1918.
18-1-1918	Lieut. R. H. Rayner.	D. W. R.	Lieut.	Transferred	1918.
18-1-1918	Lieut. A. G. Goddard	3rd Manchester Lieut.		Transferred 2/95th Infantry.	17-9-1918.
18-1-1918	Lieut. C. L. Riley	18th Durham	Captain	Transferred to 2/41st Dogras	17-5-1918.
		L. I.			
21-1-1918	Major R.C.L. Morice M.C.	37th Dogras	Major	Retransferred	1918.
26-1-1918	Lieut. T.T.W. Armstrong	13th Man-	Lieut.	Transferred to 2/King's	29-5-1918.
		chesters			



## APPENDIX IV.—Contd.

Date of joining	Rank and Name.	Previous Unit	Became non-effective.		Date
			Rank	Cause.	
26-1-1918	2/Lieut. C. G. Burton	Norfolks Regt.	Captain	Demobilised	1922.
25-1-1918	2/Lieut. E. Partridge	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Demobilised	20-9-1919.
8-2-1918	2/Lieut. T. C. Hourihane	Cadet College	Lieut.	Transferred to 1/31st Punjabis.	20-9-1918.
		Wellington			
4-2-1918	2/Lieut. W. V. Crapp.	I.A.R.O.			
4-2-1918	2/Lieut. F. Dudley	I.A.R.O.	Lieut.	Demobilised	Serving.
15-2-1918	Lieut. C. R. B. Hartley	2/14th	Lieut.		13-9-1919
		Londons			1918.
18-2-1918	Lieut. E. A. Evanson	Royal Irish		Staff	
		Fusiliers.			Serving.
18-2-1918	Lieut. G. B. E. Steele	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Transferred to 2/3rd Brahmans	18-6-1918.
18-2-1918	Lieut. J. T. Cotton	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Transferred 2/96th Infantry.	4-3-1918.
7-9-1918	2/Lieut E. P. Collins	I. A. R. O.	2/Lieut.	Transferred to S and T corps.	13-12-1918.
27-4-1918	Captain H. U. Shah I.M.S.	M.D.	Captain	Transferred	27-6-1918.
27-4-1918	Lt. U.K.K. Menon I.M.S.	M.D.	Lieut.	Transferred	1918.
19-4-1918	Lieut. J. C. Gain. M. C.	R.Fusiliers	Captain	Transferred to S and T Corps.	5-1918.
27-6-1918	Lieut. H. Ghosh I.M.S.	M.D.	Lieut.	Proceeded on Field service.	20-9-1918.
12-5-1918	Captain B. S. Stone	88th Infantry	Captain	Retransferred 88th Infantry.	23-9-1918.
28-8-1918	Lieut. W. C. Thomas I.M.S.	M.D.	Lieut.	Transferred	9-6-1919.
16-9-1918	2/Lieut. A. B. Laird	General List.	Lieut.	Demobilised	13-9-1919.
16-9-1918	2/Lieut. H.G.S. Bishop	General List	Lieut.	Demobilised	13-9-1919.
31-8-1918	2/Lieut. G. W. Palmer	Cadet College	Quetta	Retired	

31-8-1918	2/Lieut. F. W. Power.	Cadet College, Quetta	Captain	Demobilised	12-1-1922 <sup>a</sup>
5-9-1918	2/Lieut. W. H. Jones	Officers school of instruction Bangalore.	Lieut.	Demobilised	13-9-1919.
19-9-1918	Lieut. J. Clement M.C.	92nd Punjabis	Lieut.	Demobilised	13-9-1919.
19-10-1918	Major S. Hutcheson	1/3rd Brahmans	Major	Retransferred 1/3rd Brahmans	5-6-1919.
20-10-1918	Captain T. M. Morton	4/3rd Gurkhas	Captain	Retransferred to 4/3rd Gurkhas	6-11-1918.
22-10-1918	2/Lieut. L. V. Holmes	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Transferred 1/112th Infantry	17-5-1919.
26-10-1918	Lieut. J. A. Moore	51st Sikhs	Lieut.	Transferred to 51st Sikhs	1919.
13-12-1918	Lieut. A. O. Fairgrieve	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Died of small pox	25-12-1918.
5-1-1919	2/Lieut. P. A. Kelly.	Cadet College Wellington	Lieut.	Proceeded on Field Service	17-5-1919.
22-1-1919	2/Lieut. W. Gould.	I. A. R. O.	Lieut.	Demobilised	13-9-1919.
2-3-1919	2/Lieut. A. M. Worth	Officer's Cadet Unit Campbellpore	Lieut.	Demobilised	1919.
8-3-1919	J. T. M. Hearsey	Officer's school of instruction, Nasik	Lieut.	Demobilised	1919.
21-4-1919	2/Lieut. A. E. Baker	Cadet College Quetta.	Lieut.	Transferred to 37th Dogras	17-8-1919.
21-4-1919	2/Lieut. P. H. B. Furley	Cadet College Quetta.	2/Lieut.	Killed in action	1-6-1919.
9-6-1919	Lieut. B. M. Gupta I.M.S.	M.D.	Lieut.	Transferred	1919.
28-6-1919	Major A. Thompson	2/112th Infy.	Major	Retransferred to 2/112th Infy.	31-12-1919.
7-10-1919	Lieut. Sundar Singh	41st Dogras	Lieut.	Pensioned.	5-12-1925.
2-2-1920	2/Lieut. R. P. Taylor	Cadet College, Quetta.			Serving.
1-4-1922	Major H. Conder	2/41st Dogras			Serving.

# **APPENDIX V.** **Succession Roll of Indian Officers 41st Dogras.**

Date of 1st. Commission.	Name	Previous Unit		Rank.	Became Non-effective.		Date.
					Cause		
20-3-1891	Rae Singh, Sirdar Bahadur	4th Sikhs.	Hon. Capt.	Pension			8-4-1909.
1-2-1891	Gopala, I.O.M. Sirdar Bahadur	24th Punjabis	Hon. Capt.	Pension			1-11-1912.
7-2-1891	Nihala	28th Punjabis	Subadar	Pension			1-8-1904.
11-6-1889	Khuni	38th Dogras	Subadar	Pension			20-9-1907.
7-4-1894	Sri Singh	38th Dogras	Subadar	Pension			2-12-1906.
16-12-1895	Laik Singh, Bahadur	38th Dogras	Subadar Major	Pension			1-7-1914.
18-2-1896	Ranjha	26th Punjabis	Subadar	Dismissed by the order of S.G.C.M.			26-5-1903.
8-7-1898	Ami Chand	26th Punjabis	Subadar Major	Pension			13-7-1915.
1-2-1901	Nihala	38th Dogras	Subadar	Pension			9-5-1912.
1-2-1901	Jhanda Singh	28th Punjabis	Subadar	Pension			1-2-1911.
1-2-1901	Nihala	4th Sikhs	Jemadar	Pension			1-8-1904.
1-2-1901	Diwan Singh	4th Sikhs	Jemadar	Pension			12-10-1908.
4-2-1901	Mehar Singh, Bahadur I.D.S.M.	41st Dogras	Subadar Major	Pension			1-2-1919.
4-2-1901	Sakat Singh	41st Dogras	Jemadar	Transferred 91st Punjabis			1910.
4-2-1901	Kehar Singh	41st Dogras	Jemadar	Resigned			28-1-1902.
4-2-1901	Khushal Singh	41st Dogras	Jemadar	Resigned			4-6-1903.
1-2-1901	Jodh Singh	38th Dogras	Jemadar	Re-transferred 38th Dogras			1902.
5-7-1902	Sunder Singh Bahadur	41st Dogras	Subadar Major	Promoted to Lieutenant			7-10-1919.

27-5-1903	Arjun	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	27-6-1906.
20-7-1903	Fateh Singh	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	28-11-1915.
1-8-1904	Sher Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	1-9-1908.
16-7-1900	Beli Singh	38th. Dogras	Jemadar	Retransferred 38th Dogras	1905.
1-8-1902	Gobinda	38th. Dogras	Jemadar	Retransferred	1905.
7-6-1905	Mukar Singh	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	8-4-1912.
7-6-1905	Labh Singh	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	24-1-1916.
26-1-1906	Dhani Ram	41st. Dogras	Subadar Major	Transferred 2/41st Dogras	12-11-1917.
				Hon. Lt. on retirement	
				A.D.C. to	
				H.E. the Governor	
				of Punjab	
26-7-1906	Atra	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	1-9-1910.
1-12-1906	Prem Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	1-2-1911.
1-10-1908	Sher Singh	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	9-6-1916.
8-4-1909	Shahzada	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	1-3-1917.
16-7-1909	Jaisi	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	12-2-1917.
1-10 1910	Mana	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	9-7-1915.
1-2-1911	Suba Singh, Bahadur	41st. Dogras	Hon. Lieut.	Pension	7-10-1926.
	I.O.S.M.				
1-2-1911	Pahlad Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	26-7-1914.
9-4-1912	Gulaba	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Killed in action in France.	9-5-1915.
9-5-1912	Sher Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	15-2-1917.
1-11-1912	Bainta	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Killed in action in France.	10-11-1914.
1-2-1914	Hamal Chand	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	10-5-1918.
1-7-1914	Lal Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	29-1-1916.

## APPENDIX V.—Contd.

Date of 1st. Commission.	Name.	Previous Unit	Became non-effective.		
			Rank.	Cause.	Date.
26-7-1914	Chur Singh, Bahadur	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Transferred to 10/17th Dogra Regiment.	1-4-1927.
10-8-1914	Radha	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	1-10-1915.
10-8-1914	Kapoor Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	29-1-1916.
10-8-1914	Duloo	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	1-1-1919.
10-8-1918	Ganga Ram	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	6-3-1919.
10-8-1914	Shib Daya	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Died at Bombay.	12-2-1915.
10-8-1914	Ragha Ram	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	11-12-1917.
11-11-1914	Labh Singh	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	28-2-1920.
11-11-1914	Rijha Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	22-12-1917.
11-11-1914	Lakha Singh	37th Dogras	Subadar	Retransferred 37th Dogras	16-3-1915.
7-4-1915	Gujar Singh I.O.M., I.D.S.M.	38th Dogras	Jemadar	Retransferred 38th Dogras.	4-6-1915.
....	Sohan Singh	38th. Dogras	Jemadar	Retransferred 38th Dogras.	9-5-1915.
....	Charat Singh	38th Dogras	Jemadar	Retransferred 38th Dogras	23-12-1915.
....	Gopi	30th Punjabis	Subadar	Retransferred 30th Punjabis.	6-3-1915.
....	Lachhman	38th Dogras	Major.		
....		Joined on 2-4-1915.	Subadar	Retransferred 38th Dogras.	2-4-1915.
4-5-1915	Suba Singh	41st Dogras	Jemadar	Killed in action in Mesopotamia.	13-1-1916.
20-12-1914	Tara Chand	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Transferred to 2/41st Dogras.	1-4-1922.
10-5-1915	Nand Lal	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	20-2-1920.

10-5-1915	Dalip Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Transferred to 2/41st. Dogras.	12-12-1917.
10-5-1915	Lachhi Ram	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	1-8-1923.
2-6-1912	Jai Singh	38th. Dogras	Subadar	Retransferred to 38th Dogras	9-5-1915.
1-11-1914	Mussaddi	37th Dogras	Subadar	Retransferred to 37th Dogras	19-2-1916.
24-12-1915	Ram Dass	38th Dogras	Jemadar	Transferred to 2/41st Dogras	12-12-1917.
24-12-1915	Hira Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	do.	12-12-1917.
13-11-1914	Sundar	37th Dogras	Subadar	Retransferred to 37th Dogras	29-6-1917.
14-1-1916	Parja	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	1-3-1920.
5-5-1916	Gobinda	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	13-9-1919.
13-2-1917	Rao I.O.M.	41st. Dogras			Serving
27-3-1917	Gilja	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	16-2-1921.
6-6-1917	Jodha I.D.S.M.	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	1-8-1923.
12-7-1917	Shamsher Singh Katoch	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	16-2-1927.
13-7-1917	Mian Shamsher Singh	41st. Dogras			Serving
24-8-1917	K. Kachmi Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Discharged by M. B.	10-12-1918.
1-9-1917	Chanda Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	1-10-1921.
13-11-1917	Pohloo	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	1-8-1923.
13-11-1917	Chartu	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	1-1-1924.
13-11-1917	Bai Chand	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	1-8-1923.
18-12-1917	Kirpa Ram	41st. Dogras			Serving
14-12-1917	Jai Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	16-1-1922.
26-4-1918	Jhanda Singh	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	12-1-1927.
15-5-1918	Mian Dharm Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	26-3-1921.
18-9-1918	Sunka	41st. Dogras	Subadar	Pension	1-4-1927.
6-5-1919	Suraj Singh	41st. Dogras			Serving
6-5-1919	Punjab Singh	41st. Dogras			"
21-6-1919	Durbhasa	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension	6-11-1922.

# APPENDIX V.—Contd.

Date of Ist. Commission.	Name.	Previous Unit.	Rank.	Cause.	Became Non-effective.	Date.
7-10-1919	Kharku	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension		20-7-1923.
1-3-1920	Rup Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension		1-10-1925.
1-10-1920	Surjan I.Q.M., I.D.S.M.	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension		30-6-1925.
26-3-1921	Partab Singh	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension		26-5-1927.
10-10-1918	Walaiat Khan	1/30th Punjabis	Subadar	Transferred to 3/15th Punjabis		12-12-1925.
2-10-1921	Jiwan Khan	1/10th Punjabis	Subadar	Transferred to 10/15th Punjabis		1-4-1927.
6-11-1922	Sant Singh	41st. Dogras		Serving.		
22-7-1923.	Pinjha	41st. Dogras	Jemadar	Pension		16-8-1926.
1-8-1923	Sher Baz Khan	3/17th Dogra Regt.	Jemadar	Transferred to 3/15th Punjabis		12-12-1925.
1-8-1923	Lala V.C.	3/17th Dogra Regt.	Jemadar	Pension		23-4-1924.
6-10-1923	Ghulam Mohd	3/17th Dogra Regt.	Jemadar	Transferred to 3/15th Punjabis		10-3-1926.
5-11-1923	Fazal Illahi	3/17th Dogra Regt.	Jemadar	Transferred to 4/15th Punjabis		6-1-1926.

# APPENDIX VI.

## Succession Roll of British Officers 2/41st Dogras & Subadars Major.

Name.	Arrived.	From.	Left.	For.
Lt. H. Philipson	25-10-1917	1/41st Dogras	15-5-1918	Field Service.
Lt. S. R. Webb	25-10-1917	1/41st Dogras	17-9-1919	Demobilised.
2/Lt. H. K. Morton	25-10-1917	38th Dogras	20-8-1918	1/151 Infantry.
Capt. A. E. Drysdale	2-11-1917	47th Sikhs	11-6-1918	38th Dogras.
Lt. R. G. Hamer.	5-11-1917	1/41st Dogras	17-12-1917	2nd Q.V.O. Sappers and Miners.
Capt. H. Conder	6-11-1917	112th Infantry		Serving.
Major E. G. W. Pratt	6-11-1917	95th Infantry	24-11-1917	2/18th Infantry.
Major L. S. Browne	28-11-1917	38th Dogras.	23-5-1918	37th Dogras.
2/Lt. C. S. Smellie	3-12-1917	1/41st Dogras	15-5-1921	Field Service.
Lt. J. A. Liswell	1-1-1918	2nd G. Bn. Bedfordshire Regiment.	19-2-1923	Demobilised.
Lt. T. Wilton	6-1-1918	102 Grenadiers (K. E. O.)	19-8-1919	Demobilised.
2/Lt. A. Moreton.	17-1-1918	England.	7-11-1922	1/41st Dogras.
2/Lt. R. Ainsworth	19-1-1918	Bangalore Cadet School	6-1-1919	Demobilised.
2/Lt. W. L. Curley	19-1-1918	do.	6-12-1919	do.
2/Lt. H. E. Forrester	25-1-1918	England	13-9-1919	S. & T. Corps.
2/Lt. F. L. Johnson	25-1-1918	England	1-6-1918	Field Service.
2/Lt. J. Linton	4-2-1918	England	2-2-1919	Demobilised.



# APPENDIX VI.—Contd.

133

Name.	Arrived.	From.	Left.	For.
2/Lt. A. Birnie	4-2-1918	England	5-11-1919	Demobilised.
2/Lt. W. E. Saunders	5-2-1918	Cadet College Wellington	1-6-1918	Field Service.
2/Lt. E. C. T. Cunningham	10-2-1918	Field Service		A. R. O.
2/Lt. K. J. N. Duthie	11-2-1918	Wellington	18-8-1918	2-105th Mahrattas.
2/Lt. R. B. Gill	11-2-1918	England	31-8-1918	do.
2/Lt. E. C. S. White	12-2-1918	England	29-7-1919	Field Service.
2/Lt. P. A. A. Bapty	12-2-1918	England	26-8-1918	1/61st Pioneers.
Lt. A. M. A. Collins	13-2-1918	38th Dogras	8-8-1918	1st Brahmans.
Lt. A. D. E. Reiche	14-2-1918	38th Dogras	15-6-1919	A. R. O.
2/Lt. A. Hay	21-3-1918	Sandhurst	5-9-1918	Died.
Lt. J. McMorran	22-3-1918	England	13-9-1920	S. & T. Corps.
2/Lt. V. J. S. Cornwall	30-3-1918	England	14-1-1923	Demobilised.
2/Lt. H. W. Maycock	17-4-1918	England	22-8-1918	1/61st Pioneers.
2/Lt. A. Williams	19-4-1918	England	12-12-1922	6th Royal Jats.
Lt. C. J. Riley	19-5-1918	1/41st Dogras	22-9-1922	Demobilised.
Major T. S. Cox.	23-5-1918	37th Dogras	17-7-1918	37th Dogras.
Capt. A. G. Ogilvy	29-6-1918	38th Dogras	26-8-1918	2/35th Sikhs.
2/Lt. G. L. Kellaway	4-9-1918	England	5-11-1919	Demobilised.
2/Lt. W. J. Norris	7-9-1918	England	27-10-1919	British Service.
Lt. C. D. Jones	9-9-1918	England		Demobilised.
Capt. H. A. Andrews	18-9-1918	37th Dogras	29-12-1919	37th Dogras.
Major R. L. Bignell D.S.O.	24-9-1918	1/41st Dogras	10-11-1919	1-141st Dogras.
2/Lt. P. R. Chanin	2-10-1918	England.		Demobilised.

2/Lt. Severn	2-10-1918	do.	do.	16-11-1919	do.	do.
2/Lt. B. Thornley	2-10-1918	do.	do.	3-12-1919	do.	do.
Lt. D. Munro	18-10-1918	2/131st Infantry		30-4-1919	do.	do.
2/Lt. G. J. Graham	25-1-1919	England		16-11-1919	do.	do.
2/Lt. P. C. Boddy	1-3-1919	Cadet School Campbellpore		17-9-1919	do.	do.
2/Lt. H. C. Gamble	8-3-1919	Cadet School Bangalore.		14-7-1919	do.	do.
Major W.E. Fleming O.B.E., M.C.	8-12-1920	37th Dogras			2/102nd Grenadiers (K.E.O)	

### **List of Subadars Major.**

Hon. Lieut. Dhani Ram, (Bahadur).	16-10-1917 to 1-4-1921.
Kara	2-4-1921 to 30-3-1922.
Tara Chand I.O.M.	1-4-22 to date.

# **APPENDIX VII. MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.**

Rank and Name.	Unit.	Operations for which recommended.	Gazette reference.
Lieut.-Col. C.A.R. Hutchinson	41st. Dogras	1912 Abor Operations	London Gazette dated 16-7-1912
Lieut.-Col. C.A.R. Hutchinson.	41st. Dogras	The War 1914-21.	" " dated 1-1-1916
Major W. E. Fleming	41st. Dogras	Operations in France and Iraq.	London Gazette dated 27-3-1915
Major W. E. Fleming	" "	" "	" " dated 22-6-1915
Major W. E. Fleming	" "	" "	" " dated 15-8-1917
Major W. E. Fleming	" "	" "	" " dated 27-8-1918
Major W. E. Fleming	" "	Operations in Waziristan 1919-1921.	" " dated 1-6-1923
Major W. E. Fleming	" "	" "	" " dated 12-6-1923
Captain E. M. Hobday	" "	Operations in Burma and Kachin Hills 1915.	Gazette of India dated 4-7-1917
Captain E. M. Hobday	" "	Operations in Iraq from 15/3 to 1-7-1916.	London Gazette dated 4-7-1916
Captain E. M. Hobday	" "	Operations in Iraq from 20-10-17 to 31-10-1918.	London Gazette dated 12-1-20
Captain F. H. Mardall	" "	Operations in Waziristan 1920 to 21	London Gazette dated 1-6-1923
Captain R. M. Brind	" "	Operations in France to 1916.	
Temp. Major C.A.M. Dunlop	37th Dogras	Operations in France 1914-1915.	
"	37th Dogras	For Operations in Mesopotamia 9-1-1916 to 30-4-1916.	
Major R. L. Bignell	41st Dogras	For Operations in Mesopotamia	London Gazette dated 19-10-16
Captain C. H. F. Nixon	91st Punjabis	For Operations in Mesopotamia 19-1-1916 to 30-4-1916.	" " dated 19-10-1916
Captain E. L. Lindop	41st Dogras	For Operations in Mesopotamia	" " dated 19-10-1916
			" " dated 30-4-1916

Lieut. H. A. Andrews	37th Dogras. For Operations in Mesopotamia 19-1-1916 to 30-4-1916.	London Gazette dated 30-4-1916
Lieut. A. Bodenham	41st Dogras.	London Gazette dated 25-1-1917
Lieut. J. E. Homes	41st. Dogras. For Operations in Iraq on 26-9-1917.	
Captain B. G. M. F. Nixon.	attd. R.F.A. For War 1914-1921.	London Gazette dated 15-8-1917
Lieut.-Col. Cruddas	41st. Dogras For Operations in France 1914-1915.	London Gazette dated 27-8-1918
Major E. Colson.	41st. Dogras For Operations in France 1914-1915.	London Gazette dated 22-6-1915
Capt. B. J. Devenish Meares	41st. Dogras For Operations in Palestine 1914-1915.	London Gazette dated 22-6-1915
Captain J. P. Fullerton	41st Dogras For Service during Great War up to 31st December 1918.	London Gazette dated 22-1-1919
Lieut. Col: R. P. W. Quin.	41st. Dogras For Operations in N.W.F. 1919.	London Gazette dated 29-7-1919.
Captain R. Black.	41st. Dogras For Operations in N.W.F. 1919.	London Gazette dated 3-8-1920.
Lieut. F. C. Echlin	41st. Dogras For Operations in N.W.F. 1919.	London Gazette dated 3-8-1920.
Major J. D. MacKenzie	41st. Dogras For Wana Column N.W.F. 1921.	London Gazette dated 3-8-1920.
501 Naik Lala	" "	London Gazette dated 1-6-1923.
524 " Partap Singh	" "	London Gazette dated 19-12-1916.
894 " Kehar Singh	" "	
1247 L/N Bhup Singh	" "	
510 Nk Rao.	" "	
1259 " Faujoo	" "	

For Operations in Mesopotamia  
from 19-1-1916 to 31-4-1916.

**APPENDIX VIII.****REWARDS FOR SERVICES (GENERAL).****Royal Victorian Medal.**

Subadar Gopala, Sirdar Bahadur  
 Subadar Major Rae Singh  
 Subadar Nihala

**Order of British India.**

First Class.

Subadar Major Rae Singh, Sirdar Bahadur  
 Subadar Major Gopala, Sirdar Bahadur

**Order of British India.**

Second Class.

Subadar Major Rae Singh, Bahadur  
 Subadar Major Gopala                    "  
 Subadar Major Laik Singh.           "  
 Subadar Major Suba Singh           "

**Retired Indian Officers Holding Honorary Rank.**

Subadar Major Rae Singh  
 Subadar Major Gopala.  
 Subadar Major Suba Singh.  
 Subadar Major Dhani Ram.

**DECORATIONS FOR ACTIVE SERVICE.****THE VICTORIA CROSS.****No. 501 Lance Naik Lala.**

For conspicuous gallantry at Hanna on 21-1-1916 No. 501 Lance Naik Lala was awarded the VICTORIA CROSS. He showed conspicuous gallantry under very heavy fire, when finding Captain Nicholson 37th Dogras lying out wounded, he dragged him into a temporary trench (made by himself) where he had already dressed 4 wounded men.

Having bound up Captain Nicholson's wound he heard Lieut. Lindop 41st. Dogras, who was lying severely wounded in the open, calling for help. Disregarding all protests he went out, bandaged up Lieut. Lindop (in a bit of ground where movement had hitherto seemed fatal) and offered to carry him back at once,

**APPENDIX VIII.—Contd.**

This however Lieut. Lindop forbade as entailing certain death for both. Lance Naik Lala then remained with Lieut. Lindop until just before dark when he returned to the trench, and after dark carried in Captain Nicholson to the main trenches returning later with a stretcher for Lieut. Lindop.

---

**ORDER OF SAINT MICHAEL AND SAINT GEORGE  
(COMPANIONS).**

---

Lieutenant Colonel C. W. Tribe, 41st. Dogras, for services rendered in connection with Military Operations in the Field on 1-1-1916.

---

**DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.**

Lieutenant Col: H. W. Cruddas.  
Colonel C. A. R. Hutchinson.  
Major R. L. Bignell.

---

**ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.**

Major W. E. Fleming M. C.

---

**MILITARY CROSS.**

Captain C. R. M. Brind, 37th Dogras, (attached).

Extract from recommendation.

"On 9th May 1915 when the front trenches were being heavily shelled during an attack made by the 41st. Dogras on the German trenches and after this attack had been checked, this officer was conspicuous for the gallantry with which he went from machine gun to machine gun and maintained a heavy fire on enemy trenches, thereby preventing them from counter attacking and enabling many wounded men to return to the trenches. Half of his detachments were during the attack either killed or wounded."

---

Captain W. E. Fleming.

Extract from recommendation.

"For gallantry, ability and zeal in the performance of his very important duty. He developed with great ingenuity the use of the bomb gun in his capacity as Divisional Bombing Officer and brought this new service into a high state of efficiency in his area. He has constantly been under fire whilst directing the massed fire of trench howitzers between 16th December 1914 and 7th February 1915."

**APPENDIX VIII.—Contd.**

Lieutenant-E. L. E. Lindop, 41st. Dogras (Adjutant),

Extract from recommendation.

In the "action of the 9th May 1915, during the whole day, this officer was conspicuous for hard work and gallantry under unremitting and at times heavy shell fire. At 1700 hrs. he was slightly wounded but remained at his work in the front trenches. He has twice before been brought to notice for gallantry and hard work since the campaign started."

---

**THE RUSSIAN ORDER OF ST. GEORGE.** (1st Class).

No. 501 Lance/Naik Lala.

For recommendation see under Victoria Cross.

---

**THE RUSSIAN ORDER OF ST. GEORGE.** (3rd Class).

Subadar Jai Singh 37th Dogras, (attached).

Extract from recommendation.

"Recommended for his conspicuous gallantry and coolness on 9th May 1915 when, after all the British Officers of the first two companies in the assault had been wounded, he took command, and rallied the men with the intention of pushing home the assault, at a moment when the other Regiments in the attack had been held up. He then received orders that no further attempt was to be made to press the assault home, but before abandoning his intention of doing so, he returned himself under heavy fire to obtain confirmation of these orders. He was severely wounded in two places."

---

**THE RUSSIAN ORDER OF ST. GEORGE** (Fourth Class)

No. 1033 Naik Devi Singh.

Extract from recommendation.

"This N. C. O. displayed great courage and coolness in crawling up at night to within 40 yards of the enemy's trenches where he remained with another sepoy, No. 1496 sepoy Gurditta, for about 3 hours in observation, during which time an enemy's patrol passed within a few yards of them. He brought back good information of the enemy's movement at a moment when it was much required."

**APPENDIX VIII.—Contd.****ORDER OF BRITISH INDIA.** (Second Class.)

Subadar Major Mehar Singh.

Extract from recommendation.

" This Officer officiated as Subadar Major from the day the Regiment left Orleans, for the front. As senior Indian Officer of the Regiment he has set a very fine example and has been most highly recommended by his Company Commander for his courage, coolness and abilities throughout the campaign in France. He did particularly well in the trenches in front of Festubert, where the enemy kept up a continuous bomb and mortar gun fire. He is a most intelligent and able officer, who always keeps his company efficient and well in hand. During the battle of Neuve Chapelle he was brought to notice for the excellent work done by him. He comes of a very good Rajput family of high caste which has rendered valuable services to the state in the past."

---

Subadar Sundar Singh.

Extract from recommendation.

" Has done extremely good service ever since he left India with the Regiment on the outbreak of war, and particularly in the trenches in front of Festubert on first arrival at the front. This officer's company was on the extreme right of the section, where a continuous heavy bomb and mortar fire was kept up by the enemy. He has been singled out by several Officers for his skill and coolness throughout. His company moreover has always been the most efficient and most effective in strength in spite of having had the worst places. During the fighting near Neuve Chapelle, this officer was again brought to notice for the excellence of his work during eleven continuous days in the trenches when he displayed striking energy, courage and devotion to duty. He was always foremost when any work of a dangerous nature was required such as the erection of wire entanglements etc., in the presence of, and under fire of the enemy. During very heavy shelling on the 12th March he controlled his company with striking coolness. On the 25th March, he controlled his company with striking coolness. On the 25th March 1915 in the trenches near Winchester Road after his 'D' Company Commander, Captain Girdlestone, was killed, he commanded the whole Double Company for a day although severely wounded himself."



**APPENDIX VIII.—Contd.****INDIAN ORDER OF MERIT. (1st Class.)**

Subadar Tara Chand

He displayed conspicuous gallantry on 21-1-1916 in helping a badly wounded British Officer out of action under a very heavy fire.

---

Jemadar Gujar Singh.

Extract from recommendation.

"Displayed conspicuous gallantry under heavy concentrated shell fire, when a Havildar in command of his section, which was occupying a redoubt in the support line on the Rus Du Bois. The redoubt was rendered untenable and the section was ordered by the Platoon Commander, Jemadar Chur Singh, to evacuate it and withdraw to a safe position in the vicinity. After seeing his section safely into its new post and superintending the removal of five wounded men, Havildar Gujar Singh returned to the abandoned redoubt, still being heavily shelled, in search of another wounded man left behind. Finding the latter to be dead, he then collected all the rifles of the casualties in the redoubt and rejoined his section."

---

1259 Sepoy Faujoo

Extract from recommendation.

"On 13th January 1916, he displayed conspicuous bravery and devotion to his Double Company Commander, Captain C. H. F. Nixon when the latter was severely wounded. He assisted No. 510 Naik Rao in bringing up Captain Nixon under very heavy fire and remained with him for 6 hours, digging cover for him. He was eventually severely wounded himself."

---

No. 2136 Sepoy Munshi.

Extract from recommendation.

"On 13th January 1916, he showed great gallantry and self sacrifice when within 150 yards of the enemy by crawling forward from cover about thirty yards towards the enemy's trench and binding up in the open under heavy fire, especially, from snipers, a wounded N. C. O. of his company. In doing this he was severely wounded."

**APPENDIX VIII.—Contd.**

No. 1404 1st Class Sub-Assistant Surgeon Amba Dutt, I.M.D.

Extract from recommendation.

"He displayed very great gallantry and self sacrifice during the attack on 7th January 1916. He followed up the Regiment in the advance closely rendering valuable aid to the wounded under heavy fire regardless of himself. When the Regimental Aid post was being shelled, although advised to retire he went forward to attend to some British Officers whom he heard were lying wounded. He was killed while in the act of binding up a badly wounded Indian Officer of the Regiment. His work at all times and especially in France was exemplary."

---

No. 340 Sepoy Hushnak Singh (Ward Orderly).

Extract from recommendation.

"In Mesopotamia displayed great gallantry and conspicuous devotion to duty, during the attack on the 7th January 1916 and on subsequent days of the operations; he was alone in charge of the Regimental Aid Post after the Sub Assistant Surgeon has been killed and the Medical Officer wounded early in the attack. He rendered valuable services in giving first aid to about 85 wounded of the Regiment and arranged for their evacuation to the Field Ambulance with the least possible delay, inspite of the casualties among stretcher bearers and the distance to which the wounded had to be carried."

---

No. 510 Naik Rao.

Extract from recommendation.

"On 13th January 1916, displayed conspicuous bravery and devotion to his Double Company Commander at the greatest risk of his own life. When Captain Nixon was severely wounded, this N. C. O. put a tourniquet on his right arm (the artery of which is believed to have been severed) and remained with him applying the tourniquet for 6 hours within 150 yards of the enemy's trenches, most of the time in the open during which time he was exposed to continual fire especially of snipers. By the gallant efforts of this N. C. O. the life of Captain C. H. F. Nixon was saved who was helpless and unable to attend to himself."

The enemy's fire at this range was such that only 20 men of Captain Nixon's company were unhit.

**APPENDIX VIII.—Contd.****INDIAN ORDER OF MERIT. (2nd Class.)**

No. 409 Havildar Saudagar Singh.

Extract from recommendation.

"Displayed conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty in laying telephone cables across the open to No. I. D. C. within 150 yards of the enemy's trenches. This had become detached and it was important to get in touch with it. This was effected successfully through the gallantry of this Havildar and his comrades. He, who has already received the I.D.S.M. for similar gallantry at Neuve Chapelle was however killed and is specially recommended for the reward."

---

No. 547 Naik Surjan.

Extract from recommendation.

"At Shaik Saad on 7th-9th January 1916, he displayed conspicuous courage under fire, when he volunteered and went out, bringing in, two wounded men, in turn, who were lying about 350 yards in front of their trench held by the Regiment. On 9th January while doing so, he was persistently sniped by the enemy but observed that there were very few men in the Turkish trenches. He reported this on return and went again with a platoon under Lieut. H. A. Andrews which had been detailed to take the enemy's trenches as a result of which 2 Officers and 47 other ranks of the enemy surrendered."

---

No. 1092 Havildar Hoshiar Singh.

Extract from recommendation.

"Especially mentioned for bravery. On the 3rd. August 1919, at Black Hill near Miranshah, whilst under heavy enemy fire at 150 yards range, made repeated attempts to rescue wounded men and succeeded in bringing in on two occasions 2 men on his back."

---

No. 1247 Havildar Bhup Singh

Extract from recommendation.

"Specially mentioned for conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty, when under heavy fire attempting to send a message from the signal tower in the Miranshah Fort to Dardoni Camp. Instead of lying down and taking cover, he stood up and started to send a message through to Dardoni, after the Wazirs in the N. W. Militia had run amok."

**APPENDIX VIII.—Contd.****INDIAN DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL.**

Subadar Major Mehar Singh and Jemadar Gujar Singh.

Extract from recommendation.

"These two Officers displayed conspicuous bravery and coolness, after the attack was held up on the 9th May 1915, when they rendered valuable service in rallying their men and inspiring confidence by the example they set. By reorganising the men in the trenches, clearing away the killed, evacuating the wounded and repairing the damaged parapets and keeping up a hot well directed fire on the enemy's parapets, any intention which the enemy may have had of counter attacking was discouraged and if delivered would have been effectively dealt with. The enemy's fire was also subdued and loss was thereby averted to our troops in the open."

---

No. 409 Havildar Saudagar Singh.

Extract from recommendation.

"Displayed courage and devotion to duty under heavy fire (shell) in restoring communication between subsection (Regimental) Headquarters and the firing line during the period when the absence of information might have had serious results. The telephone cables were cut by shell fire no fewer than five times. This man on each occasion repaired the cables with the aid of his signallers, while the shelling continued and in the meantime kept up flag communication."

---

No. 547 Naik Surjan

Extract from recommendation.

"Displayed great gallantry and self sacrifice under heavy shell fire, and when exposed to the enemy's machine Gun and Rifle fire. When his company was proceeding up the communication trench a heavy H. E. shell burst in the trench and completely buried, 13 men including 547 Naik Surjan himself. With the aid of 4 other men he voluntarily dug out and extricated the buried men, thus exposing himself to heavy shell and rifle fire. The buried men, 8 of whom were wounded badly were all rescued after 10 minutes work and their lives were probably saved by the efforts to dig them out. No. 547 Naik Surjan Singh, although severely wounded himself attended to all the wounded men before doing anything for himself."

**APPENDIX VIII.—Contd.**

No. 306 Naik Sidhu.

Extract from recommendation.

"Displayed great courage and devotion to duty while employed as an officer's orderly. He was in charge of the Adjutant's charger in the stable of a house, which was being shelled by the German artillery. A shell struck the stable wounding the charger in six places with shrapnel, and bringing down part of the roof. The orderly although wounded himself, stuck to the horse and extricated it from the debris and led it away from the house which was again hit by the three shells, before he could leave it. The horse was so severely wounded as to necessitate its immediate destruction, while the orderly had to be removed on a stretcher to the Field Ambulance."

---

No. 1090 Lance Naik Jamit Singh

Extract from recommendation.

"Displayed courage and devotion to duty under heavy shell fire in restoring communication between Regimental Headquarters and the firing line during a period when the absence of information might have had serious results. The telephone cable was cut by shell fire no fewer than five times. On each occasion the cable was repaired under shell fire."

---

No. 4902 Sepoy Albel Singh.

Extract from recommendation.

"Displayed great gallantry and self sacrifice under heavy shell fire and when exposed to the enemy's machine gun and rifle fire. When his company was proceeding up Pioneer communication trench a heavy H. E. shell burst in the trench and completely buried 13 men including 547 Naik Surjan and 4902 Sepoy Albel Singh. He voluntarily assisted 547 Naik Surjan in digging out and extricating the buried men, which obliged them to expose themselves to heavy shell and rifle fire. The buried men, badly injured, were all rescued after 10 minutes work owing to the gallant efforts made for them."

**APPENDIX VIII.—Contd.**

No. 1389 Lance Naik Dhian Singh

Extract from recommendation.

“For conspicuous gallantry as a bomb thrower in the attack on 9th May 1915 and at Ferme du Biez 16th May 1915. 1389 Lance Naik Dhian Singh was one of the four bombers under 352 Naik Shankar who rendered such splendid service under a withering artillery fire, and assisted in recovering the abandoned guns of the Divisional Trench Howitzer Section. He was wounded in the fighting on 16th May 1915.”

---

No. 283 Havildar Jodha

Extract from recommendation

“Showed great initiative and ability in getting his gun into position by day where they were able to command a gap of at least 500 yards which existed between No. 1. Double Company and the remainder of the Regiment, thus protecting a flank which would have been seriously exposed. This was done on their own initiative without orders. The guns were manhandled about 1200 yards under fire to within 400 yards of the enemy. This N. C. O. is especially recommended on account of the excellent work previously done by him with Machine Guns in France, where he was also severely wounded.”

---

No. 2061 Sepoy Thakur Dass.

Extract from recommendation

“On 9th May 1915 displayed great gallantry and self sacrifice under heavy shell fire and when exposed to enemy rifle and machine gun fire. When his company was proceeding up Pioneer communication trench, a heavy H. E. shell burst in the trench and completely buried, 13 men. He voluntarily assisted in digging out and extricating the buried men, which obliged him to expose himself to heavy shell and rifle fire. The buried men were all rescued after 10 minutes work owing to his gallant efforts.”

---

No. 338 Sepoy Ram Singh

Extract from recommendation.

“January 7th-9th 1916. Displayed great courage and coolness under rifle fire when carrying out successfully in the open a difficult repair, required by his machine gun which was out of action at a moment when a strong counter attack of the enemy was expected.”

**APPENDIX VIII.—Contd.**

No. 2823 Naik Diwan Chand (Now Jemadar).

Extract from recommendation.

"On 25th May 1919 while with the Special Column returning from Mahommed Khel brought his Lewis Gun team into action under very heavy fire and brought a heavy accurate fire to bear on Boya Fort."

---

No. 1439 Lance Naik Sain Ditta

Extract from recommendation.

"Specially mentioned by the O.C.N.W. Militia for invaluable work in guarding an enfiladed left flank, and for quiet and accurate fire with a Lewis Gun during the action of 1st. June 1919."

---

No. 1267 Sepoy Ganga Ram

Extract from recommendation.

"Specially mentioned by O.C.N.W. Militia for invaluable work in guarding an enfiladed left flank and for quiet and accurate fire with a Lewis Gun during the action of the 1st. June 1919."

---

No. 2142 Sepoy Nagina.

Extract from recommendation.

"Specially recommended for conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty on the 3rd. August 1919 at Black Hill, Miranshah, whilst under heavy fire at 150 yards range. On one occasion, when Havildar Hoshier Singh was engaged in rescuing wounded men, this man accompanied him and succeeded in bringing in wounded men."

---

# INDEX.

## A.

### PAGE.

Ab-i-Shanghwa. . . . .	60
Abor Expedition., Officers with . . . . .	10
Abu Khilkhal. . . . .	56
Abu Roman, Position at; . . . . .	74
Abu Sidrah. . . . .	56
Acre, detachment at; . . . . .	99
Aden. half at; stationed at; . . . . .	55, 101
Afghanistan, Situation 1919; war of 1919; . . . . .	88, 89 to 96, 107 et. Seq.
Afridis, loyalty of, in N. W. Militia. . . . .	90
Aid-post, locations; shelling; work at; . . . . .	32, 39
Aire-la Basse, Canal; . . . . .	20
Akalis, 2nd bn. called out for; . . . . .	26, 27, 114
Albert road. . . . .	24
Alexandra, bridge; 2nd bn. guard; . . . . .	106
Alexandria. . . . .	50, 53
Ali Gharbi. Concentration at; . . . . .	56
Alipore, arrival at; . . . . .	10
Allahabad, halt at; cholera camp; . . . . .	10
Almora., Kumaoni coy. raised at; . . . . .	86
Alsations, warning by deserters; . . . . .	22
Amalgamation, with 37th Dogras; . . . . .	69
Amara. . . . .	56
Ami Chand, Subadar Major; . . . . .	5, 10
Ammunition, fire on barges; . . . . .	83
Amritsar, detachment at; . . . . .	6
Anghar. destruction of; . . . . .	93
Anderson, Sir C. A. farewell order by; . . . . .	48
Andrews, Lt. H. A. joins; Turks surrender to; adjutant Comp Bn; . . . . .	45, 59, 74
Apthorpe, Major C. A. . . . .	111
Armistice, news of; . . . . .	88
Arnes. . . . .	20
Arnettes. . . . .	20
Arona, Regiment embark on; . . . . .	12
Artillery.	
British; shortage of shell; effect of; delay at Wadi; liaison; pre-mature bursts; wire cutting; . . . . .	15, 23, 35, 61
German; effect of; habits; harrassing fire by; . . . . .	44
Turkish; attempts to capture; effects of; . . . . .	58, 62, 75, 76
Aubers.	
Artillery at; . . . . .	35
Assault by Dehra Dun brigade; assault by Bareilly brigade; . . . . .	35, 36, 37
Casualties at; congratulations on; plan for; . . . . .	34, 38, 39
Objectives; results of; . . . . .	34, 40
Aylmer. General Sir F. . . . .	57, 58

## B.

Balusa, French interpreter. . . . .	49
Bareilly, Regiment stationed at; Depot at; departure from; . . . . .	
Brigade; . . . . .	12, 12, 12, 99
Barley, Fatigues to cut; . . . . .	82
Bannu, move to; move from . . . . .	87, 96
Barrow, Capt. R.; joins. . . . .	78
Barstow, Major H. joins; wounded; . . . . .	17, 18
Basra, arrival at; departure from; . . . . .	55, 84
Bavarians, opposed to Regiment; equipment; method; uniform; . . . . .	15
Beatty, Lt. F. action of Ladha; gallantry of; . . . . .	109



## B.—contd.

	PAGE.
Beersheba, detachment at; .. .. .	99
Beit Aiesa, battle of; reasons; .. .. .	79
Berry, Lt. I.M.S. joins; .. .. .	49
Bethune. .. .. .	14
Bhagput, manoeuvres at; .. .. .	11
Bignell, Capt. R. L. with a Abor expedition; commands depot; commands composite Battalion; with 2nd Bn; decorated; 10, 71, 101, 105	86, 104
Bilaspur, Recruits from; .. .. .	107
Bilal Khel. Destruction of; .. .. .	52
Biel Duerdar; .. .. .	53, 54
Biel Mahadat; .. .. .	95
Bishop Lt. H. W. .. .. .	4
Black, Capt. J. I. M. S. .. .. .	90, 93, 95
Black, Capt. R. .. .. .	94
Black Hill, affairs at; .. .. .	5
Blood, Genl. Sir Bindon presentation of colours by; Speech. .. .. .	84
Bodha, L/N 665. .. .. .	28
Bois du Biez. .. .. .	15, 33, 43
Bombs, Shortage of; training in use of; enemy, advantages; .. .. .	22
Bomb-Guns, detachment from Regiment. .. .. .	96
Bombay, duties in aid of Civil Power at; .. .. .	89
Boya, affair at. .. .. .	69, 70
Breakdown, in replacement system; on L. of C; .. .. .	21
Brewery, Strong point at; .. .. .	18, 62
Brind, Capt. R. M. joins; decorated; death of; .. .. .	102
British officers. Casualties; war memorial to; .. .. .	104
Browne Maj. L. S. .. .. .	53, 69
Buchanan 2/Lt. D S. .. .. .	20
Busnes. .. .. .	

## C.

Cairo .. .. .	100
Calonne. .. .. .	22
Canadian, Major Fleming's experiences with Chaplain. .. .. .	32
Canal de la Lauve. .. .. .	21
Canal de la Lys. .. .. .	46
Caruana, Capt. A. J. .. .. .	4
Casualties, Summary of; 9th May 1915; January 1916; .. .. .	39, 63, 68
Cawnpore, Regiment stationed at; cholera at; move from; .. .. .	10, 11
Cense de Raux; .. .. .	19
Chagmalai, 2nd Bn. at; .. .. .	111
Chakdara, wing of regiment at; .. .. .	86
Champagne, lesson of French offensive 1915; .. .. .	25
Chamba, recruits from. .. .. .	105
Change, of title; of composition; .. .. .	102
Chapigny. .. .. .	29
Charat Singh, Subadar; .. .. .	109
Chefoo. .. .. .	7
China, move to; distribution in; climate; departure from; .. .. .	7, 8, 10
Chin Wang lao .. .. .	8
Chelera; at Allahabad at Cawnpore; in Tochi; .. .. .	10, 11, 94
Chowri Carriers, I.O's selected at Durbar; .. .. .	11
Chur Singh, Subadar; .. .. .	45
Circotte, camp at; .. .. .	13
Clarke, Lieutenant T. V. death of; .. .. .	98
Clements, Capt. E. .. .. .	95
Clote, 2/Lieutenant R. W. .. .. .	51, 53

## C.—contd.

	PAGE.
Colson, Major E. S.; wounded; death of; .. .. .	63, 69
Colours, presentation of; .. .. .	5
Commander-in-Chief, regiment wins musketry cup; .. .. .	11
Composite Battalion, formation of; reasons for; .. .. .	69
Conder, Capt. H. .. .. .	104
Congratulatory speeches; messages, orders, .. .. .	27, 28, 31, 39, 48, 81
Coronation Durbar. duties at; .. .. .	11
Cornwall, Capt. A.; .. .. .	112
Counter-attack. German, British; Turkish; .. .. .	28
Cox Major T. S., .. .. .	80, 105
Crapp, Lieutenant W.; Thanked by Bombay Govt .. .. .	91, 97, 99
Croix Barbee. .. .. .	45
Croly, Capt R.C.G.I.M.S., .. .. .	32, 38, 46
Cruddas, Major H. W. decorated; death of; .. .. .	15, 17, 44, 72
Cunningham, Major W. B.; .. .. .	114

## D.

Danger Corner .. .. .	19
Dardoni, move to; moveable column; withdrawal to; move from; 88, 89, 90, 96	86
Dargai. regiment at; training; .. .. .	113
Dargai Oba, 2nd Bn at, .. .. .	89
Datta Khel. .. .. .	108
Darya Khan. .. .. .	35
Dehra Dun, brigade; assaults by; .. .. .	103
Delhi, move to; duties at; .. .. .	4
Dennys, Major W. A. B., .. .. .	9, 70
Depot. formation of; work at; .. .. .	135
Devenish-Mearns. Capt. B. J.; .. .. .	49
Devi Singh, L/Nk 1053; decorated. .. .. .	45
Devos, Alexander, French interpreter; .. .. .	86
Dhani Ram. Subadar Major. .. .. .	7, 115
Dharmasala, proposal to locate T. B. at; earthquake; .. .. .	96, 97
Dhond, Regiment at; fire in mess; duties in aid Civil Power; .. .. .	90
Diwan Chand, Nk. decorated; .. .. .	5
Diwan Singh, Jemadar. .. .. .	13
Docks, work at; .. .. .	17
Dogras, 37th; 38th sketch of history; discipline; .. .. .	5, 22
Dress, Full; trench warfare; .. .. .	16
Drives, Staged by Scouts; .. .. .	4
Drums, raising of; .. .. .	104
Drysdale, Capt. A. E. .. .. .	7
Dufferin, H. T. .. .. .	73
Dujailah, composite battalion at; withdrawal from; .. .. .	49
Duloo, Jemadar; .. .. .	38, 42, 63
Dunlop, Capt. C.A.M.; Wounded Commander .. .. .	10, 11, 11
Durbar, Imperial; move to; duties at; decorations for; .. .. .	

## E.

Eales, Capt. C. M. .. .. .	4
East Africa. .. .. .	6
Echlin, Lieut. F. C. .. .. .	90
El Arish. .. .. .	51
El Ferdan. .. .. .	53
Emden, German Cruiser; .. .. .	12, 13
England leave to; .. .. .	28

## E.—contd.

	PAGE.
Essars. . . . .	14
Estaires. . . . .	34
Euphrates. . . . .	55
Evans, Lieut. L. F. . . . .	112
Evanson Capt. E. A. . . . .	88, 91, 102

## F.

Falaiyah, Camp at ; . . . . .	79
Fane, 2/Lieut. A; . . . . .	78
Fateh Singh. Jemadar . . . . .	79
Fauju, Sepoy ; . . . . .	62
Fauquissart. . . . .	46
Ferne, d'Epinette; du Biez; . . . . .	30, 34, 47
Ferozepore. Bde; . . . . .	28
Festubert, trench-life at; battle of; casualties near ; . . . . .	14, 16, 17, 19
Fisher Lieut. F. C. . . . .	99
Flagstaff tower. . . . .	11
Fleming, Capt. W. E.; at Gloryhole; Bomb guns raised by; decorated; commands 2nd Bn; commands Tanai Column; . . . . .	15, 17, 33, 111
Fosse. . . . .	20
French, Sir John. inspection by; speech by ; . . . . .	20, 31
French, interpreters ; . . . . .	45
people; welcome by ; . . . . .	13
Fulterton 2/Lieut. J. P. joins; adjutant; wounded; rejoins; with 2nd Bn; commands rear guard; . . . . .	53, 62, 69, 109
Furley 2/Lieut. P. H. B. death of ; . . . . .	90, 91, 92

## G.

Garhwal, brigade ; . . . . .	17
Garhwalis, from dogra drafts . . . . .	31
Gas, threat of; issue of masks ; . . . . .	32, 33
Gastrell, Major E. T. raises Regiment; farewell order by ; . . . . .	4, 8
Gaya, halt at ; . . . . .	10
Gaza, detachment at ; . . . . .	99
Ghaziabad, manoeuvres at ; . . . . .	11
Ghoraniyeh . . . . .	99
Gilja, Jemadar ; . . . . .	95
Girdlestone, Capt. M. A. Death of; C. O.'s order ; . . . . .	29, 30
Givenchy, operations near ; . . . . .	15 et Seq.
Glory Hole, critical situation at ; withdrawal from ; . . . . .	15, 16
Gobinda, Hav. 511. . . . .	43
Gould, Lieut. A. . . . .	95
Gorre . . . . .	14
Grouse-butts, necessity for ; . . . . .	21
Guarbecques, . . . . .	14
Gujar Singh, Hav. 1011. . . . .	33
Gulimam, Sudden move to ; . . . . .	113

## H.

Haidari Kach, 2nd bn. at ; . . . . .	113
Haifa, detachment at ; . . . . .	99
Hanna, battle of; plan; 37th Dogras at; casualties; despatches; speeches ; . . . . .	66, 68, 79
Hans Raj, Sepoy 1575 ; . . . . .	64

## H.—contd.

	PAGE.
Hardinge, R.I.M.T.; .. .. .	12
Havildar, H. T. .. .. .	84
Hay, 2/Lieut. W. R.; .. .. .	69, 78
Heath, Major G. M.; .. .. .	69, 71
Hebron, detachment at; .. .. .	99
Helmieh. .. .. .	100
Henderson, Major; .. .. .	51
Hendrick, Capt. C. A.; .. .. .	101, 102
Hewett, Capt. R; appointed to Staff; death of; .. .. .	48, 53
Hill Brahmins; raising of a company of; .. .. .	86
Hinges. .. .. .	20
Hobday, Capt. E. M. .. .. .	78
Home, 2/Lieut. J. E.; .. .. .	5
Hong Kong, halt at; .. .. .	7
Hoshiar Singh, Hav. 1092. .. .. .	95
Hoshiarpur .. .. .	114
Hospital Staff, devotion of; .. .. .	10
assistants, gallantry of; .. .. .	10
Hubert, Turkish sniper; death of; .. .. .	77
Hutchinson, Major C. A. R. Adjutant; Abor expedition; brevet promotion; wounded; .. .. .	4, 10, 37
Hutchinson Major S. .. .. .	90

## I.

Idak, move to; .. .. .	93
Indian Village, Strong point at; .. .. .	21
Indian Corps. .. .. .	25
Influenza, epidemic; .. .. .	106
Inspector General of Infantry, report by; .. .. .	88
Isha Khel. .. .. .	92
Iskalai nala. .. .. .	107
Ismailia. .. .. .	52
Italians, troops in China; flag designed by officer; .. .. .	9
Ivor Jones, Lieut. B. .. .. .	80

## J.

Jackson, Major; .. .. .	43, 45
Jaffa, detachment at; .. .. .	99
Jai Singh; Subadar; gallantry; decorated; .. .. .	38, 49
Jamit Singh Sig. .. .. .	33
Jammu. .. .. .	3
Jandola, concentration of Wana Column at; .. .. .	108, 111
Japanese, troops in China; .. .. .	8
Jaureguibery, French cruiser escorts convoy; .. .. .	13
Jenin, detachment at; .. .. .	101
Jericho .. .. .	99
Jerusalem. .. .. .	99
Jhanda Singh, Jemadar; .. .. .	5
Jhelum, regiment stationed at; fever at; civil welcome at; .. .. .	86
Jidballi, action at; .. .. .	6
Jodh Singh, Subadar; .. .. .	126
Jones, Lieut. A. .. .. .	95
Joshi, Lieut. I.M.S.; .. .. .	69
Jubbulpore, 2nd bn. raised at; move from; .. .. .	104
Juwi, Arab tribe; .. .. .	56
Jullundur .. .. .	114

## K.

	PAGE.
Kalabagh. . . . .	87, 113
Kameran . . . . .	102
Kane, Capt. G. B. . . . .	95, 96
Kanets, enlistment of; mustering out; . . . . .	104
Kangra, Fort; District; Earthquake; . . . . .	2, 3, 7
Kantara, regiment at; defences; . . . . .	50, 98, 100
Karachi, embarkation; return to; welcome at; . . . . .	12, 85
Karun R. . . . .	55
Kara, Subadar of 2nd Bn.; gallantry death of; . . . . .	109
Karab Kot, affair at; . . . . .	112
Kashmir. . . . .	3
Kashmir Singh, Hav. 31; . . . . .	110
Katib Abu Asab. . . . .	51
Katib Abu el Uruq. . . . .	54
Katoch, clan; Kingdon; Sansar Chand, rajah. . . . .	2
Kehar Singh, Jem; . . . . .	5
Kemball, Maj-Genl.; . . . . .	57
Khirgi. . . . .	113
Khuni, Subadar; . . . . .	5
Khushal Chand, Jemadar; . . . . .	5
Khyber, 2nd Bn. in; . . . . .	106
King-Emperor, presents portrait; presentations to; visit to France; Inspection of Bn. . . . .	11, 11, 17
King's road. . . . .	43
Kingsway, duties at; . . . . .	11, 103
Kohat, 2nd Bn. at; moveable column; . . . . .	106
Kumaoni, raising of a company; . . . . .	86
Kurram R. . . . .	107
Kut-el Amara, relief operations; difficulties; fall of; weather; . . . . .	57

## L.

La Basse. . . . .	34
La Couture. . . . .	20, 22, 41, 42
La Cliqueterie. . . . .	34
La Micquellerie. . . . .	20
La Pierriere. . . . .	20
La Tourelle. . . . .	34
La Valentine. . . . .	13
Labh Singh, Jemadar, . . . . .	49
Lachhman Singh, Subadar; . . . . .	31
Ladha, 2nd Bn. at; affair at; despatches; casualties; . . . . .	108
Lahore, Cantonment, 2nd Bn. at; Division; Lord Bishop of; . . . . .	107
Laird, 2/Lieut. B. . . . .	93
Laik Singh, Jemadar; Subadar-Major; . . . . .	7
Lala V. C. L/Naik 501. gallantry; decorated; Jemadar; . . . . .	67, 68, 83
Leari, camp at; . . . . .	12
Le Casan. . . . .	22
L' Epinette. . . . .	28
Lennox, Lieut. A; . . . . .	73
Le Plantin. . . . .	19
Les Lobes. . . . .	20, 33, 42
Le Touret. . . . .	21
Lillers. . . . .	34
Lindop, Lieut. E. L. E. Adjutant; decorated; death of; . . . . .	44, 69

## L.—contd.

	PAGE.
Lindop, 2/Lieut. A. F. .. .. .	86
Liswell, Lieut. A. .. .. .	108
Locon, .. .. .	17
Loyer, French interpreter. .. .. .	45
Ludd, regiment at; .. .. .	98
Ludhiana .. .. .	114
Lyallpur, 2nd Bn. duties at; .. .. .	106
Lyons Capt. G. .. .. .	45

## M

Machine-guns. teams; guns; training of extra; massing of; .. .. .	24,43
Mackenzie Lt. J. D. .. .. .	13,15
Macpherson. Capt. R. G; commands; farewell order; .. .. .	78,87
MacNee, Lt. H. I.M.S. .. .. .	4
Mātea, Lt. Col. H. .. .. .	67
Mahommed Khel. .. .. .	89
Mahsuds. .. .. .	108 et seq.
Makih. .. .. .	168
Mālakand. move to; .. .. .	86
Malta. .. .. .	50
Mandi, recruits from; .. .. .	86
Manpower, Situation in 1917; .. .. .	104
Mardal, Lieut. F. H.; wounded; .. .. .	41
Mari Indus. crossing at; .. .. .	87,114
Marseilles, arrival at; camp at; departure from; .. .. .	13,49
Marsh, Capt. G. death of; .. .. .	15
Masidh, Arab tribe; .. .. .	51
Matun, projected operations; .. .. .	94
Measles, outbreak of; segregation owing to; .. .. .	13
Meerut, Division; .. .. .	25,34
Méhar Singh, Subadar; decorated; Subadar Major; .. .. .	49
Merville, billets at; .. .. .	45
Mespleaux. .. .. .	21
Miles, Lieut. P. Quartermaster; death of; .. .. .	62
Milne, Major T. wounded; .. .. .	32,37
Minenwerfer, effects of; .. .. .	15,16
Miranshah. move to; .. .. .	87
Mobilization, 1st Bn. 1914. 1919; 2nd Bn. 1919. .. .. .	12,88,108
Mountain warfare, training in; .. .. .	86
Mounted Infantry, Coy. raised in China; .. .. .	8
Mud Fort. .. .. .	73
Mumps, outbreak of; .. .. .	87
Munshi, Sepoy 2156. .. .. .	146
Musaddi, Jemadar; join wounded; .. .. .	51
Musandaq. .. .. .	57
Musketry, Cairo Rifle Meeting .. .. .	98

## N.

Nadir Khan, attack on Thal; threatens Tochi valley; .. .. .	89
Nagina. Sepoy 2101. .. .. .	95
Nāsarath. .. .. .	106
Nedonchel. .. .. .	20
Nedham, Capt. C; .. .. .	16
Nelson, Lieut. G; .. .. .	31
Nerve Chapelle, plan; role of regiment; artillery at; moral effect of; German counter-attacks at; Casualties; .. .. .	25,27,28
Nicholson, Capt. F. L. wounded; attended by L/N Lala V.C. .. .. .	67

## N.—contd.

	PAGE.
Nieppe, Forest of; .. .. .	46
Nihala, Jemadar; Subadar. .. .. .	11
Nixon, Capt. C. H. F. join; wounded; Capt. B. G. .. .. .	31, 37, 62, 83
Northbrook, R.I.M.T.; .. .. .	10
Northcote, 2/Lieut. H. F., joins; death of; .. .. .	50, 81
Nowshera, 2nd Bn. move to; .. .. .	107

## O.

Oatts, Lieut. H.A. thanked by Bombay Govt; rescues Lt. Clarke; .. .. .	97, 98
Orah, ruins at; camp near; .. .. .	69
Orchard post at; affair at; .. .. .	18, 44
Orleans, base camp at. .. .. .	13

## P.

Padovani, Arabic interpreter; .. .. .	50
Paige, Lt. Col. A., commands 2nd Bn; .. .. .	111
Palmer, Lieut. G. W. .. .. .	90, 93
Panakza, destruction of; .. .. .	93
Paradis. .. .. .	18, 20, 44
Partridge, Lieut. E. .. .. .	93
Patrick, Capt. R.M.F. .. .. .	22, 53
Patrols, work of in France; .. .. .	43
Peihho, R. .. .. .	10
Perin, detachment at; .. .. .	102
Pir Kakai, affair at; .. .. .	95, 96
Peshwar, 2nd Bn. at; .. .. .	106
Phillaur, duties in aid of Civil by 2nd Bn. at; .. .. .	114
Platt, Lieut. E. P. .. .. .	93
Poona, depot of 1st Bn. at; .. .. .	99
Port Arthur, danger of mines from; near Neuve Chapelle; .. .. .	25, 27, 40
Pratt, Major E. G; .. .. .	104
Preston, Lieut. G. A. .. .. .	99
Propaganda, German; .. .. .	16, 47

## Q.

Qalat Saleh .. .. .	56
Quentin. .. .. .	28, 30, 43
Quin, Lt. R. P. W., commands; raises 2nd Bn; farewell order by; .. .. .	4, 13, 101
Quinque Rue. .. .. .	42, 43

## R.

Rae Singh, Subadar; Subadar Major; decorated; .. .. .	4, 11
Rafa, detachment at; .. .. .	99
Ram Lal, hospital assistant; devoted service; .. .. .	10
Ramsay, 2/Lieut. H. .. .. .	78
Ranjha, Jemadar; .. .. .	5
Rao, Hav; Subadar; gallantry; decorated; .. .. .	62
Ras Tafari; visit of to Aden; presentation to Mess; .. .. .	102
Red Sea, Convoy in; Detachments in; .. .. .	13, 102
Regnier le Clere. .. .. .	22
Respirators, first issue of; .. .. .	33, 45
Rhodes piquet, regiment holds; .. .. .	80
Rice, Br. Genl; death of. .. .. .	82
Richebourg St. Vaast. .. .. .	17, 28
Ritz. .. .. .	22
Roberts, Field Marshal Lod .. .. .	17
Roberts, Capt. E. I.M.S. .. .. .	32
Robinson, 2/Lieut. C. joins; death of; .. .. .	47, 67
Rogha Kot, affair at; .. .. .	111

	PAGE.
Roshpina, regiment at; .. .. .	100
Ross, Lieut, A. C. .. .. .	99
Rue de Bacquerot. .. .. .	30
Rue des Berceaux. .. .. .	18,26,27,28
Rue de l' Epinette. .. .. .	18,42
Rue des Cailloux .. .. .	19
Rue du Bois. .. .. .	18,26,35
Rue du Lannoy. .. .. .	20,42
Rue du Marais. .. .. .	34
Rue Tilleloy. .. .. .	29,46,47

## S.

Saidgi. .. .. .	87
Sakat Singh, Jemadar; .. .. .	5
Sandhills, position at; .. .. .	73
Sangla. .. .. .	106
Sannaiyat, Operations at; position at; .. .. .	79
Sarawakai, 2nd Bn. at; .. .. .	III,113
Saudagar Singh, Hav. 409. .. .. .	33
Saunders, 2/Lieut, W. G.; .. .. .	72
Semakh. .. .. .	100
Serapeum; .. .. .	53
Shabkadr, 2nd Bn. at; .. .. .	106
Shahur R. .. .. .	107
Shanhaikwan, regiment at; .. .. .	8
Shatt el Arab. .. .. .	55
Sheik Saad, battle of; plan; part played by Regiment; losses at; result; .. .. .	57,58,59
Shelling, losses from; habits of Germans; .. .. .	44
Sholapur, riots at; 1st Bn. duties in aid of Civil Power; Complimentary letter on; .. .. .	96,97
Sialkot, 2nd Bn. at; .. .. .	105
Sidhu, Sepoy 306; .. .. .	18
Sind desert, losses from heatstroke .. .. .	12
Singapore halt at; .. .. .	7
Sinn Abtar, Turkish position at; .. .. .	82
Sinton V. C. Captain J. I.M.S. .. .. .	71,84
Snipers House. .. .. .	32
Snipers, German; Turkish; .. .. .	16,29,77
Somaliland, Campaign 1902; detachment in 1921; .. .. .	6,102
Sonepat. .. .. .	11
Sora rogha, 2nd Bn. at; .. .. .	110
Southey, Br. Genl. orders after Aubers; .. .. .	39
Spalga, burning of; .. .. .	93
Spina Khaisora. .. .. .	89
Spinwam. .. .. .	90
Sri Singh, Jemadar; .. .. .	5
Steamer Point, Aden; guard at; .. .. .	101
Strong, Lt. Col. A.D. Commands 2nd Bn. .. .. .	113
Suba Singh, Jemadar; decorated; Subadar-Major; .. .. .	53,95
Suez. .. .. .	55,98
Sufaij. .. .. .	56
Sundar, Jemadar; .. .. .	45
Sundar Singh, Subadar; Captain musketry teams; wounded; decorated; King's Commission; .. .. .	11,30,49
Suket, recruits from; .. .. .	86
Surafend. .. .. .	98
Suwaikiyeh marsh. .. .. .	65



T.

Taku. . . . .	8
Tarbat. . . . .	99
Tarai. . . . .	111
Tank. . . . .	113
Tara Chand, Jemadar; gallantry; decorated; Subadar Major 2nd Bn. . . . .	67
Telescopic Sights, issued to snipers; . . . . .	46
Thal, relief of by 2nd Bn; Capture of Afghan Camp at; . . . . .	106
Thal-in-Tochi burning of . . . . .	95
Thomas, 2/Lieut. joins. . . . .	80
Thompson, Major A; . . . . .	94
Tiberias. . . . .	100
Tientsin, Regiment at. . . . .	9
Tigris, Corps; march up river; L. of C; Stages; . . . . .	56
Tilleloy. . . . .	31
Timsah lake, bathing facilities. . . . .	53
Tochi, evacuation; affairs in; road closed; . . . . .	89, 90 etc Seq.
Togh, 2nd Bn. at; . . . . .	105
Tongku. . . . .	8
Totigshan. . . . .	8
Torin Khan. . . . .	96
Trevelet. . . . .	46
Tibe, Lieut. Col. C. W. Commands; gallantry; death of; decorated; . . . . .	63
Tut Narai. . . . .	89
Twin Canals, Composite battahon at; . . . . .	79, 81, 82

U.

Um As Sam Sam. . . . .	56
Um-el, Baram. . . . .	83

V.

Vaughan, Lieut. H. R. joins; wounded; . . . . .	29, 37
Vieille Chapelle. . . . .	33, 44

W.

Wadi, battle of; casualties at; change of orders; delay in crossing; plan; result; Camp near; . . . . .	60, 65, 69
Wail Shiyah. . . . .	56
Wales, H. R. H. Prince of; . . . . .	114
Walsh, Lieut. P. J., I.M.S. . . . .	44, 46
Wana, advance to, 2nd Bn; withdrawal from . . . . .	111
Wana Toi. . . . .	112
War Memorial, unveiling ceremony; . . . . .	103
Waziristan, 1st Bn. in; attitude of tribes; attitude of militia; deserters from militia; disbandment of portion; escape of; letter from O. C.; 2nd Bn. in; . . . . .	87 etc Seq.
Wei-hai-wei. . . . .	7
Wilcocks, Sir James; . . . . .	20, 43
Winchester Road. . . . .	29
Woodhead, Lieut. A. W. . . . .	31

Y.

Yamens, men quartered in, in China; . . . . .	8
Young, Lt. Col. G. H. Commands 2nd Bn. raises Training Bn. . . . .	114
Younghusband, Maj-Genl; . . . . .	52
Ypres, 2nd battle of, delays operations; use of gas at; . . . . .	32, 34





**PRESIDENT'S  
SECRETARIAT  
LIBRARY**